AGENDA

REGULAR MEETING
BOROUGH COUNCIL
MALVERN BOROUGH

September 5, 2023
7:30 PM

PRESIDING: Amy Finkbiner, Ph.D., President

INVOCATION: Zeyn B. Uzman, Mayor

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE TO THE FLAG

ROLL CALL: Council President Finkbiner
Council Vice-President Bones
Council Member Frederick
Council Member Niemiec
Council Member Phillips
Council Member Riccetti
Council Member Warner
Mayor Uzman

1. ANNOUNCEMENTS

a. Anyone present who is recording the meeting is asked to announce so at this time, in accordance with Resolution No. 840.

b. As a courtesy, if you are participating via Zoom, please turn your camera on while speaking.

c. Mayor Uzman presented a dedication plaque to Mr. Patrick McGuigan earlier this evening, former Borough Manager of Malvern Borough, in honor of his years of service and impact to the Community. Borough Hall is named after Mr. McGuigan, known as McGuigan Hall. The plaque will be installed at Borough Hall as you enter the building.

d. Please check out the Borough’s website calendar regularly for all up and coming events located throughout the Community.

Virtual Meeting Participation Option

This evening’s meeting of Malvern Borough Council allows for a virtual meeting option via Zoom. The information on how to participate virtually via telephone or video conferencing is provided below.

Borough Council Meeting Dial-In Information: 1-877-853-5247 (toll-free)

Meeting link: https://us02web.zoom.us/j/84197019623

When prompted, enter the following meeting ID, followed by the “#” symbol: 841 9701 9623. You will be placed in the waiting room and admitted by the host.

To unmute if using audio via telephone, please enter *6.

Malvern Borough is not liable for any computer security problems that participants may experience.
2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA:

   **MOTION:** To approve the agenda for the September 5, 2023 meeting of Borough Council as presented.

3. MINUTES & REPORTS

   a. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

      **MOTION:** To approve the minutes of the regular meeting held on Tuesday, August 15, 2023 as presented.

   b. BOROUGH COUNCIL SUB-COMMITTEE REPORTS

      • Finance & Administration
      • Public Safety
      • Public Works

      The Finance & Administration Sub-Committee met on Friday, September 1, 2023 to discuss budget preparation for Year 2024 and the bi-annual year 2023 budget analysis.

      The Public Safety Sub-Committee has not met since the last Borough Council meeting and is scheduled to meet on Monday, September 25, 2023.

      The Public Safety Sub-Committee met on Tuesday, August 29, 2023 to discuss the following:

      • Old Lincoln Highway Project
      • Jennings Lane Repair
      • North Warren Avenue Stream Bank Stabilization Project
      • Paoli Battlefield & Malvern Prep Trail Connection
      • Everett’s Alley Maintenance and Repair
      • Malvern Post Office Parking Lot Paving
      • Randolph Woods Nature Preserve

   c. JULY 2023 FINANCIAL REPORTS

      **MOTION:** To approve the July 2023 Treasurer and financial reports on Tuesday, September 5, 2023 as presented.

4. SPECIAL BUSINESS

   a. LENTZ, CANTOR, & MASSEY, LTD. MERGER WITH WISLER PEARLSTINE, LLP

      **MOTION:** To approve Wisler Pearlstine, LLP as Borough Solicitor.

      The Borough Solicitor, Lentz, Cantor, & Massey, LTD. Is merging with Wisler Pearlstine, LLP.

   b. DOMESTIC VIOLENSE AWARENESS MONTH

      **MOTION:** To approve Malvern Borough’s participation in the Domestic Violence Center of Chester County’s “Paint the Town Purple” awareness effort for the month of October.

      The Domestic Violence Center of Chester County (DVCCC) contacted Malvern Borough regarding the Borough’s participation in their “Painting the Town Purple” initiative to raise awareness about domestic violence. This would occur in October. The Borough has participated in this effort in the past.
a. 2023 MID-YEAR BUDGET PRESENTATION

The Borough Manager and Assistant Manager will review Malvern Borough’s financial position as of July 31, 2023.

5. UNFINISHED BUSINESS

a. ORDINANCE NO. 2023–03: AMENDMENT TO CHAPTER 139 (PARKS AND RECREATION)


ADOPTION: ORDINANCE NO. 2023–03: AMENDMENT TO CHAPTER 139 (PARKS AND RECREATION)

MOTION: To adopt Ordinance No. 2023–03 prohibiting certain activities and actions in certain Borough parks, as presented.

b. ORDINANCE NO. 2023–04: AMENDMENT TO CHAPTER 177, STORMWATER MANAGEMENT (CODE OF ORDINANCES OF MALVERN BOROUGH)

PUBLIC HEARING: Council President Finkbiner announces that Borough Council will now open a public hearing to consider Ordinance No. 2023–04. This ordinance amends Chapter 177, Stormwater Management, of the Code of Ordinances of the Borough of Malvern, Pennsylvania, to replace the 2013 model ordinance with the 2022 County-wide Act 167 Stormwater Management Model Ordinance. The ordinance has been approved by PA DEP and as part of the Malvern Borough stormwater program, the Borough is required to update the current Borough’s Stormwater Management Ordinance (adopted on May 20, 2014). The proposed ordinance was advertised for public review in the August 25, 2023 edition of the Daily Local News.

ADOPTION: ORDINANCE NO. 2023–04: AMENDMENT TO CHAPTER 177, Stormwater Management (CODE OF ORDINANCES OF MALVERN BOROUGH)

MOTION: To adopt Ordinance No. 2023–04 to Chapter 177, Stormwater Management, of the Code of Ordinances of the Borough of Malvern, Pennsylvania, to replace the 2013 model ordinance with the 2022 County-wide Act 167 Stormwater Management Model Ordinance. The ordinance has been approved by PA DEP and as part of the Malvern Borough stormwater program, as presented.

c. PLANNING COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION FOR PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE PROPERTY KNOWN AS UPI #2-3-1.1 AND #2-3-1A

The Malvern Planning Commission recommended at their August 17, 2023 for Borough Council to authorize contact with the property owner, Eli Kahn, of the 9.9-acre parcel to discuss open space options. Borough Council will discuss and consider the recommendation accordingly.

d. MALVERNBOROUGH CODIFICATION & ZONING/ SUBDIVISION & LAND DEVELOPMENT CODE(S) PROJECT – STATUS UPDATE

Borough Council will discuss the codification project of the Borough Code, as well as discuss how to direct the Malvern Borough Planning Commission on how and when to address the
Zoning and Subdivision & Land Development code amendments that are to occur per the adoption of the revised Comprehensive Plan.

e. **ZONING HEARING BOARD**

   There are no new applications before the Zoning Hearing Board.

6. **NEW BUSINESS**

   a. **MAYOR PROPOSED INITIATIVES**

   The Mayor is proposing a landscaping recognition initiative, as well as upgrading Borough Hall’s letter board signage to be replaced with a digital board, and the installation of poles along King Street for overhead banners. Borough Council and the Mayor will discuss and consider the proposals accordingly.

7. **PUBLIC FORUM**

   Citizens/taxpayers are invited to bring before Borough Council any item not on the agenda.

8. **ADJOURNMENT**
REGULAR MEETING
Page 1

MALVERN BOROUGH August 15, 2023
1 East First Avenue 7:30 PM
Malvern, PA 19355

PRESIDING: Acting President Bones

INVOCATION: Mayor Uzman

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE TO THE FLAG

ROLL CALL

PRESENT
Council President Finkbiner via ZOOM
Council Vice President Bones
Council Member Frederick
Council Member Niemiec
Council Member Riccetti
Council Member Warner
Zeyn B. Uzman, Mayor via ZOOM

ABSENT: Council Member Phillips

1. ANNOUNCEMENTS

Acting President Bones asked in accordance with Resolution No. 840 if any member of the audience was recording the meeting.

Acting President Bones requested as a courtesy, if you are participating via ZOOM, please turn on your camera while speaking.

Acting President Bones announced that Borough Council met with its legal counsel in Executive Session on Tuesday, August 15, 2023 to discuss legal matters related to the Borough.

Acting President Bones announced to check out the Borough’s website calendar regularly for all up and coming events located throughout the Community.

2. APPROVAL OF AGENDA

A motion was made by Council Member Niemiec, seconded by Council Member Frederick, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to approve the Agenda for the Tuesday, August 15, 2023 meeting of Borough Council as amended, reflecting that the Treasurer and Financial reports will be approved at future meeting, and to authorize advertisement of Ordinance No: 2023-03 located in section #5(a).

3. MINUTES & REPORTS

a. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

A motion was made by Council Member Niemiec, seconded by Council Member Riccetti, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to approve the minutes of the regular meeting held on Tuesday, August 1,
b. **APPROVAL OF REPORTS**

A motion was made by Council Member Riccetti, seconded by Council Member Niemiec, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to approve the Code Enforcement Department Reports, the Superintendent of Public Works Report, the Assistant Manager’s Report, and the Manager’s Report for the month of July 2023, as submitted.

c. **BOROUGH COUNCIL SUB-COMMITTEE REPORTS**

The Finance & Administration Sub-Committee has not met since the last Borough Council meeting.

The Public Works Sub-Committee met on Monday, August 7, 2023 and discussed the following:
- Road Paving Program
- Old Lincoln Highway Project
- Jennings Lane Repair
- North Warren Avenue Stream Bank Stabilization Project
- Paoli Battlefield & Malvern Prep Trail Connection
- Everett’s Alley Maintenance and Repair
- Malvern Post Office Flooding
- 209 Old Lincoln Highway Tree
- 203 Channing Avenue Sidewalk Repair
- Randolph Woods Nature Preserve Presentation to be given this evening

The Public Safety Sub-Committee met on Monday, August 14, 2023 and discussed the following:
- Welcome Newest Member: Angela Riccetti
- Broad Street Traffic
- Crosswalk Request at Bridge & Broad Streets:
- St. Patrick’s Church: Creating Permanent Parking Situation:
- Future Meeting Date and Agenda Items

Mr. John Buckley commented on the post office and First Avenue. The Borough Engineer gave a brief update on the status of the post office. All stormwater capital improvements have been completed by the Borough and have been determined to be working properly.

4. **SPECIAL BUSINESS**

a. **SALE OF BOROUGH OWNED VEHICLES – RESOLUTION NO. 848**

Acting President Bones explained that Resolution No. 848 approves the sale or disposition of Borough owned property in accordance the Borough General Codes and Ordinances. Malvern Borough recently sold a Public Works and Police Vehicle on MuniciBid as referenced in revenue line item in 2023 Budget.

The Borough Manager confirmed a total of $25,800.01 was received by the sale of the two (2) vehicles.

Mr. John Buckley requested that the next Newsletter published by the Borough contain this information.
The Borough Manager confirmed this information will be included in the next Broadcaster publication.

A motion was made by Council Member Riccetti, seconded by Council Member Niemiec, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to approve Resolution No. 848 as presented.

b. **324 & 328 KING STREET AMENDMENT & EXTINGUISHMENT OF SUBDIVISION AND LAND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

Acting President Bones had the Borough Manager explain that Renehan Building Group has requested extinguishing an approved plan for 324-328 King Street and closing the escrow account the Borough is holding for the project. The escrow amount totals $36,977. The Developer did not move forward with the project and does not intend to do so. There are no outstanding items to satisfy.

The proposed agreement terminates the land development approval for 324-328 King Street. The agreement negates the current subdivision & land development approval including the obligation to post financial security to guarantee completion of the required improvements. It authorizes the return of the Letter of Credit to the Lender and releases the Developer from liability under the Letter of Credit.

The agreement will be recorded such that future owners of the property will be on notice that that approval no longer runs with the property. Any new proposal for the property will have to come back before the Borough for approval. The Borough Solicitor, Mr. Kenneth D Kynett, Esq. has recommended approval of the agreement and has advised that Borough Council be required to take formal action at a public meeting.

Mr. John Buckley asked who owned the property. Borough Council confirmed Renehan Building Group owns the property.

A motion was made by Council Member Warner, seconded by Council Member Frederick, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to approve the Amendment and Extinguishment of Subdivision and Land Development Improvement and Maintenance agreement pertaining to 324 & 328 King Street as presented.

5. **UNFINISHED BUSINESS**

a. **RANDOLPH WOODS NATURE PRESERVE – STATUS UPDATE**

The Borough Engineer and Simone Collins Landscape Architecture gave a presentation on Randolph Woods Nature Preserve regarding all new developments.

Borough Council discussed the greenway area located at Malvern Retreat House, Community planning efforts, Willistown Conservation Trust, dog leg for access drive, contacting the Malvern Fire Company, the overall permit process, bog turtles, the public meeting process, an open house opportunity for the public in the near future, and thanking all those involved.

Mr. Peter Simone explained the important of deer fencing and educating the public.
Mr. Carroll Sinquett commented on how best to repair proposed fencing.

Mr. Danny Fruchter asked about total cost, clarification between the two (2) DCNR grants, and future meetings with Malvern Retreat House.

The Borough Engineer addressed these items.

Mr. John Buckley commented on parking, the open house meeting planned for this Fall, and meeting with the Malvern Fire Company.

Acting President Bones thanked everyone for their efforts.

b. **BIRD TOWN PENNSYLVANIA COMMITTEE**

Acting President Bones explained In the Spring of 2023, Malvern Borough made application for and was accepted as a “Bird Town Pennsylvania” community. The Borough’s Environmental Advisory Council was named as the initial responsible committee for this initiative. Borough Council authorized to have the Borough Solicitor prepare an ordinance to create a formal standing “Bird Town Committee” at the August 1, 2023 Borough Council meeting.

Council will discuss having the Environmental Advisory Council create a sub-committee, instead of creating an ordinance for a formal standing Committee, as recommended by Bird Town Pennsylvania. Council Member Warner will further explain the recommendation that has been received by Bird Town Pennsylvania.

Borough Council may consider a motion authorizing reversing their formal directive to the Borough Solicitor, as of August 1, 2023, to prepare an ordinance, as required under the Borough’s Administrative Code, and direct the Environmental Advisory Council to create a Sub-Committee.

The Borough Solicitor explained the legal process to rescind a previous motion made by the governing body.

Borough Council discussed if the Bird Town group would have to advertise meetings and creating the best possible outcome by allowing associate members.

Mr. John Buckley commented on volunteer opportunities.

A motion was made by Council Member Warner, seconded by Council Member Niemiec, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to rescind the directive to create a sub-committee at the August 1, 2023 Borough Council meeting.

A motion was made by Council Member Niemiec, seconded by Council Member Warner, and carried by a vote of 6-0, directing the Borough Solicitor to prepare an ordinance amendment to allow associate members that will assist this Bird Town Pennsylvania initiative.

c. **ZONING HEARING BOARD**

Acting President Bones announced that there are no new applications before the Zoning Hearing Board.
6. NEW BUSINESS

a. AUTHORIZE ADVERTISEMENT OF RANDOLPH WOODS NATURE PRESERVE & PAOLI BATTLEFIED BIKING ORDINANCE NO: 2023-03

Borough Council discussed Ordinance No: 2023-03 that prohibits bicycle riding in Randolph Woods Nature Preserve and the Paoli Battlefield.

Mr. Danny Fruchter commented on the strength of the ordinance and if it would lessen the impact of Section 139, Parks and Recreation’s, current restrictions on biking in parks.

The Borough Solicitor confirmed that if this ordinance were passed it would make it easier for law enforcement to enforce.

A motion was made by Council Member Riccetti, seconded by Council Member Warner, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to authorize advertisement of Ordinance No: 2023-03 as presented.

b. MAYOR’S MONARCH PLEDGE

The Mayor discussed with Borough Council that he and Environmental Advisory Council are requesting to expand the Mayor’s Monarch Pledge Program in other areas of the Borough specifically on Borough Property. There is currently an opportunity through the National Wildlife Federation and Garden for Wildlife, Inc., to obtain native plants for a minimal cost.

Borough Council is in support of the expanding this initiative and to have this matter formally scheduled on the Environmental Advisory Council’s Agenda as items are proposed and come up, as well as work with the Borough Manager to schedule items to be completed by Public Works.

A motion was made by Acting President Bones, seconded by Council Member Warner, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to authorize the Mayor’s Monarch Pledge program to expand as discussed.

7. PUBLIC FORUM

Mr. John Buckley commented on safety on King Street.

Mrs. Sid Baglini thanked Borough Council for her sidewalk repair, as well as commented on contractors hired by the Borough for future projects.

Ms. Cynnie Ercole requested that more recycling containers be purchased and placed on King Street for east of recycling.

8. ADJOURNMENT

All business having been discussed, a motion was made by Council Member Niemiec, seconded by Council Member Frederick, and carried by a vote of 6-0, to adjourn the meeting at 9:28PM.

Respectfully submitted,
Tiffany M. Loomis
Borough Manager/Secretary
### TREASURER'S REPORT

**July-23**

**August 15, 2023**

#### GENERAL FUND:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$2,511,038.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023 General Fund Budget</td>
<td>$5,522,967.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Revenues</td>
<td>$3,922,639.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Expenditures</td>
<td>$3,576,673.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$2,631,978.81</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Revenues</td>
<td>$506,255.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenues and Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td><strong>$3,138,234.73</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Expenses</td>
<td><strong>$281,230.36</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 31, 2023 Closing Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$2,857,004.37</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$938,412 Special MM Acct. National Bank of Malvern</strong></td>
<td>$2,857,004.37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLIGT CLASS I:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July Opening Cash Value</td>
<td>$789,533.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>$-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest PLGHIT PRIME TERM 100K</td>
<td>$2,641.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July Closing Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$792,175.09</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1ST RESOURCE BANK:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$251,020.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>$610.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing Cash balance</td>
<td><strong>$251,630.55</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MERIDIAN BANK CHECKING:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 2023 Opening Cash balance</td>
<td>$67,396.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Revenues</td>
<td>$171.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Revenues and Closing Cash Balance as of July 31, 2023</strong></td>
<td><strong>$67,568.05</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July Expenses</strong></td>
<td><strong>$-</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 31, 2023 Closing Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$67,568.05</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CAPITAL RESERVE FUND:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$895,171.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023 Capital Reserve Budget</td>
<td>$3,128,307.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Revenues</td>
<td>$664,246.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Expenditures</td>
<td>$361,875.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,309,024.78</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Revenues</td>
<td>$1,079.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Revenues and Opening Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,310,104.73</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July Expenses</strong></td>
<td><strong>$112,561.56</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 31, 2023 Closing Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,197,543.17</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$1,197,543.17</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LIQUID FUEL FUND:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1 2023 Opening Cash balance</td>
<td>$216,973.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023 Liquid Fuels Budget</td>
<td>$180,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date Revenues</td>
<td>$97,174.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date Expenditures</td>
<td>$25,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$288,902.15</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Revenues</td>
<td>$245.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Revenues and Opening Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$289,147.52</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July Expenses</strong></td>
<td><strong>$-</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 31, 2023 Closing Cash Balance</strong></td>
<td><strong>$289,147.52</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Savings Account $289,147.52
SEWER FUND:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$2,014,819.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023 Sewer Budget</td>
<td>$1,056,405.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Revenues</td>
<td>$628,948.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Expenditures</td>
<td>$652,036.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$2,042,389.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Revenue</td>
<td>$24,825.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenues and Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$2,067,215.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Expenses</td>
<td>$75,482.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 31, 2023 Closing Cash Balance</td>
<td>$1,991,732.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624,326 in MM Acct. National Bank of Malvern</td>
<td>$1,991,732.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY ALL FUNDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$6,672,736.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2023 All Budgets</td>
<td>$9,804,853.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Revenues All Funds</td>
<td>$5,669,028.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year-to-Date - Expenditures All Funds</td>
<td>$4,847,627.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance All Funds</td>
<td>$7,380,245.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Revenues</td>
<td>$535,830.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenues and Opening Cash Balances All Funds</td>
<td>$7,916,075.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July Expenses</td>
<td>$469,274.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 31, 2023 Closing Cash Balance All Funds</td>
<td>$7,446,800.91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SIDEWALK FEE-IN-LIEU ACCOUNT:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$32,960.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>$83.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenues and Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$33,044.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 31, 2023 Closing Cash Balance</td>
<td>$33,044.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARPA 2022 ACCOUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July 1, 2023 Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$221,965.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue</td>
<td>$188.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenues and Opening Cash Balance</td>
<td>$222,154.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses</td>
<td>$222,154.35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONTINGENCY FUNDS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Fund Contingencies</td>
<td>$313,178.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Bank of Malvern Interest</td>
<td>$731.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$313,910.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewer Fund Contingencies</td>
<td>$436,735.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Bank of Malvern Interest</td>
<td>$1,020.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$437,755.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 6, 2023 National Bk of Malvern CD</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 6, 2023 National Bk of Malvern CD</td>
<td>$200,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL IN ALL ACCOUNTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respectfully Submitted by,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Lou Whitcomb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borough Treasurer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$8,853,665.29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>$8,853,665.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respectfully Submitted by,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Lou Whitcomb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borough Treasurer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
August 15, 2023

To the President and Members  
Malvern Borough Council  
Malvern, PA 19355

Dear Council Members:

We, the undersigned members of the Finance and Administration Committee, submit the following report for the month of July.

Bills to be paid from the General Fund for Finance and Administration in the amount of $64,002.65. Bills to be paid for Tax Collection in the amount of $889.65. Bills to be paid for Capital Reserve Fund in the amount of $112,561.56 have been examined and approved for payment.

Respectfully submitted,

Amy Finkbiner, Ph.D., Chair

Joe Bones

Zoe Warner, Ph.D.
August 15, 2023

To the President and Members
Malvern Borough Council
Malvern, PA 19355

Dear Council Members:

We, the undersigned members of the Public Safety Committee, submit The following report for the month of July.

Bills to be paid from the General Fund for Police in the amount of $121,716.49 for Code Enforcement in the amount of $12,949.93 and for Malvern Fire Company in the amount of $2,601.99 have been Examined and approved for payment.

Respectfully submitted,

________________________________________
Lynne D. Frederick

________________________________________
Brendan Phillips, Chair

________________________________________
Angela Riccetti
August 15, 2023

To the President and Members
Malvern Borough Council
Malvern, PA  19355

Dear Council Members:

We, the undersigned members of the Public Works Committee, submit the following report for the month of July.

Bills to be paid from the General Fund for Highways in the amount of $ 43,508.86.  For Trash & Recyclables in the amount $ 7,380.64, for Park and Recreation in the amount of $ 7,606.47 have been examined and approved for payment.  Bills to be paid from the Sewer Fund in the amount of $ 78,102.98, have been examined and approved for payment.

Respectfully submitted,

___________________________
Joseph Bones, Chair

__________________________
Mark Niemiec

___________________________
Angela Riccetti
August 4, 2023
Mayor Uzman & Tiffany Loomis, Borough Manager
1 E. First Ave, Suite 3
Malvern, PA 19355

Hello,

We hope this letter finds you well – in good health and high spirits! We wanted to reach out today regarding our upcoming, countywide celebrations for Domestic Violence Awareness Month.

As you may already know, in October we celebrate Domestic Violence Awareness Month, signified each year by a purple ribbon, as purple is the color of Domestic Violence awareness. In this, the Domestic Violence Center of Chester County (DVCCC) has continued our annual vision to “paint the town purple” every October by tying purple ribbons to lamp posts throughout our Chester County communities.

Our ribbons are a colorful and peaceful way to raise awareness in Malvern and across Chester County about domestic violence and the free, lifesaving services that are available through DVCCC. With permission, our agency has decorated downtown Malvern in purple ribbons, and we are requesting permission to do so again for this coming October of 2023.

DOMESTIC VIOLENCE IMPACTS AN ESTIMATED 1 IN 3 WOMEN, 1 IN 4 MEN, AND 1 IN 3 TEENS.

The mission of the Domestic Violence Center of Chester County (DVCCC) is to reduce, remedy, and prevent domestic violence in Chester County. DVCCC is the only organization in Chester County that has a contract with the United States Department of Human Services and the Pennsylvania Coalition Against Domestic Violence to provide services to victims who present their primary victimization as domestic violence.

Domestic Violence is defined as a pattern of abusive behavior – ranging from physical to emotional and verbal forms of abuse – used to gain and maintain power and control in a relationship. Domestic Violence is specific to forms of abuse that occur within families or intimate relationships.

THIS PAST YEAR SAW THE CONTINUED INCREASE IN HIGH-DANGER CALLS TO POLICE IN CHESTER COUNTY WHILE DVCCC STAFF RESPONDED TO 2,871 HOTLINE CALLS.

We know that increasing not only awareness of domestic violence but our free, local services through our purple ribbon campaign can potentially save lives. Please contact arayburn@dvcccpa.org with your response – as well as with any questions or concerns about this outreach effort. We appreciate your time and consideration in once again celebrating Domestic Violence Awareness Month by Painting Malvern Purple! Thank you so much for your continued support of these crucial awareness efforts,

Amelia Rayburn-Pizzica
Director of Education Programs, Domestic Violence Center of Chester County
BOROUGH OF MALVERN,
CHESTER COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-03

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 139 OF THE CODE OF
ORDINANCES OF THE BOROUGH OF MALVERN, PENNSYLVANIA,
ENTITLED "PARKS and RECREATION", TO PROHIBIT CERTAIN
ACTIVITIES AND ACTIONS IN CERTAIN BOROUGH PARKS.

WHEREAS, the Borough of Malvern ("Borough") is a municipality in the
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania organized and governed according to its Home Rule
Charter; and

WHEREAS, Article I, Section 103, of the Borough’s Home Rule Charter grants
the Borough any power or function not denied it by the Constitution of the Commonwealth
of Pennsylvania, by the Pennsylvania General Assembly, or by its own Home Rule Charter;
and

WHEREAS, the Pennsylvania General Assembly has granted unto boroughs
certain powers as enumerated under the Borough Code, 8 Pa. C. S. A. Section 101, et seq.;
and

WHEREAS, the Borough Code authorizes Borough Council to regulate, among
other things, the following: (1) recreation places [Section 2701(a)]; (2) the general
regulation of nuisances and protections for health, safety, and general welfare of the public
[Sections 1202 (4) and 1202(5)]; and (3) such other authority generally granted under the
Borough Code, 8 Pa.C.S.A. Section 101, et seq.; and

WHEREAS, the Borough has been granted broad powers under its Home Rule
Charter at Article I, Section 103.B, and under the Borough Code at Section 1202, 8 Pa.
C.S.A. Section 1202, generally, to act for the benefit of the public welfare; and

WHEREAS, the Borough owns the following parks and recreation places, which
constitute “Recreation places”, as defined in the Borough Code at 8 Pa. C.S.A. Section
2700: (1) that certain approximate 40.01 acre parcel located off South Warren Avenue,
being Chester County UPI #2-7-34.1, and commonly known as the “Paoli Battlefield”;
(2) that certain approximate 38.20 acre portion of Chester County UPI # 2-4-361, and
which is subject to a conservation easement in favor of the Willistown Conservation
Trust, Inc., recorded in the Office of Recorder of Deeds of Chester County, Pennsylvania,
at Book 5068, Page 1278, et seq., and known as “Randolph Woods”; and

WHEREAS, Borough Council has determined that, in order to protect the and
promote the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens, and to protect the natural features
of environmentally significant areas of the aforesaid places, certain activities and/or actions
should be prohibited within the Paoli Battlefield, and Randolph Woods, as more fully set
forth within; and

WHEREAS, Article III, Section 301.A(8) of the Borough’s Home Rule Charter requires that amendments to ordinances to promote, benefit, and protect the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens shall be by ordinance; and

WHEREAS, Borough Council has determined that the adoption of this Ordinance is necessary to further promote, benefit, and protect the public’s health, safety, and welfare.

NOW THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY ORDAINED AND ENACTED BY THE BOROUGH AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Chapter 139-2. Unlawful acts, of the Malvern Borough Code, is hereby amended to add the following subsections to section A thereof:

   (27) In addition to the prohibitions set forth in subsection 139-2.A(11), to use and/or operate, within Randolph Woods or the Paoli Battlefield, a pedalcycle, as that term is defined in the Pennsylvania Vehicle Code.

Section 2. Severability. If any sentence, clause, section, or part of this Ordinance is for any reason found to be unconstitutional, illegal, or invalid, such unconstitutionality, illegality, or invalidity shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions, sentences, clauses, sections, or parts hereof. It is hereby declared the intent of Borough Council that this Ordinance would have been adopted had such unconstitutional, illegal, or invalid sentence, clause, section, or part thereof not been included therein.

Section 3. Repealer. All ordinances or parts of ordinances conflicting with any provision(s) of this Ordinance are hereby repealed insofar as the same affects this Ordinance.

Section 4. Effective Date. This Ordinance shall become effective upon enactment as provided by law and Article III, Section 304, of the Borough’s Home Rule Charter.

ORDAINED by Borough Council
this 5th day of September, 2023

Amy Finkbiner, PhD, President
APPROVED by the Mayor
this 5th day of September, 2023

Zeyn Uzman, Mayor

ENACTED,
this 5th day of September, 2023

Tiffany M/ Loomis,
Secretary/ Borough Manager
MALVERN BOROUGH
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT
ORDINANCE

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-04

MALVERN BOROUGH, CHESTER COUNTY,

PENNSYLVANIA

Adopted at a Public Meeting held on

September 5, 2023
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**ARTICLE I – GENERAL PROVISIONS** ......................................................... 4
Section 101.  Short Title ................................................................................. 4
Section 102.  Statement of Findings ............................................................... 4
Section 103.  Purpose .................................................................................... 5
Section 104.  Statutory Authority ................................................................. 7
Section 105.  Applicability .......................................................................... 7
Section 106.  Exemptions and Modified Requirements ............................... 9
Section 107.  Repealer ................................................................................ 15
Section 108.  Severability .......................................................................... 15
Section 109.  Compatibility with Other Ordinances or Legal Requirements .................. 15
Section 110.  Financial Security ................................................................... 15
Section 111.  Waivers ............................................................................... 16
Section 112.  Erroneous Permit ................................................................. 17

**ARTICLE II – DEFINITIONS** ................................................................. 18
Section 201.  Interpretation ....................................................................... 18
Section 202.  Definitions .......................................................................... 18

**ARTICLE III – STORMWATER MANAGEMENT STANDARDS** .................. 31
Section 301.  General Requirements ......................................................... 31
Section 302.  Permit Requirements by Other Governmental Entities ............... 35
Section 303.  Erosion and Sediment Control ............................................. 35
Section 305.  Water Quality and Runoff Volume Requirements .................... 38
Section 306.  Infiltration Requirements .................................................... 40
Section 307.  Stream Channel Protection Requirements ............................. 43
Section 308.  Stormwater Peak Rate Control Requirements ....................... 44
Section 309.  Calculation Methodology .................................................... 46
Section 310.  Other Requirements ............................................................. 49
Section 311.  Other Conveyance and System Design Standards .................. 50
ARTICLE IV – STORMWATER MANAGEMENT (SWM) SITE PLAN REQUIREMENTS............................................................................................................ 59
Section 401. General Requirements........................................................................................................... 59
Section 402. SWM Site Plan Contents ........................................................................................................ 59
Section 403. SWM Site Plan Submission ..................................................................................................... 67
Section 404. SWM Site Plan Review ............................................................................................................ 68
Section 405. Revision of SWM Site Plans ................................................................................................... 69
Section 406. Resubmission of Inconsistent or Noncompliant SWM Site Plans................................. 70

ARTICLE V – PERFORMANCE AND INSPECTION OF REGULATED ACTIVITIES, AND FINAL AS-BUILT PLANS .................................................................................................................. 71
Section 501. Performance and Inspection of Regulated Activities......................................................... 71
Section 502. Final As-Built Plans ............................................................................................................... 72

ARTICLE VI – FEES AND EXPENSES.................................................................................................... 74
Section 601. Municipality SWM Site Plan Review and Inspection Fees ................................................. 74
Section 602. Expenses Covered by Fees ..................................................................................................... 74

ARTICLE VII – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) RESPONSIBILITIES AND EASEMENTS ................................................................................................................................. 75
Section 701. General Requirements for Protection, Operation and Maintenance of Stormwater BMPs and Conveyances ................................................................................................................ 75
Section 702. Operation and Maintenance Plans .......................................................................................... 76
Section 703. Operation and Maintenance Agreements ................................................................................... 79
Section 704. Easements and Deed Restrictions ............................................................................................ 80
Section 705. Other Post-construction Responsibilities .................................................................................. 84
Section 706 – Inspection and BMP Operation and Maintenance Requirements ................................... 84

ARTICLE VIII – PROHIBITIONS ........................................................................................................ 86
Section 801. Prohibited Discharges ........................................................................................................ 86
Section 802. Prohibited Connections ...................................................................................................... 87
Section 803. Roof Drains and Sump Pumps .............................................................................................. 87
Section 804. Alteration of BMPs .............................................................................................................. 88

ARTICLE IX – ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES .............................................................................. 89
Section 901. Public Nuisance ................................................................................................................ 89
Section 902. Right of Entry ..................................................................................................................... 89
Section 903. Enforcement ......................................................................................................................... 89
Section 904. Suspension and Revocation of Permits and Approvals ...................................................... 91
Section 905. Penalties ............................................................................................................................... 92
Section 906. Appeals ................................................................................................................................ 93
Section 907. Effective Date ....................................................................................................................... 93

APPENDICES
Appendix A. Simplified Approach to Stormwater Management for Small Projects
   A.1. Applicability, Submittal and Approval Requirements

Appendix B. Conservation Design and Low Impact Development Site Design Process
Appendix C. Runoff Coefficients and Curve Numbers
Appendix D. West Nile Virus Design Guidance
Appendix E. “Stormwater Best Management Practices and Conveyances Operation and Maintenance Agreement” - Sample Agreement
ARTICLE I – GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 101. Short Title

This Ordinance shall be known as the “Malvern Borough’s Stormwater Management Ordinance.”

Section 102. Statement of Findings

The Governing Body of the Municipality finds that:

A. Inadequate management of accelerated stormwater runoff resulting from land disturbance and development throughout a watershed increases flooding, flows and velocities, contributes to erosion and sedimentation, overtaxes the capacity of streams and storm sewers, greatly increases the cost of public facilities to convey and manage stormwater, undermines floodplain management and flood reduction efforts in upstream and downstream communities, reduces infiltration and groundwater recharge, increases nonpoint source pollution to waterways, and threatens public health and safety.

B. Inadequate planning and management of stormwater runoff resulting from land disturbance and development throughout a watershed can harm surface water resources by changing the natural hydrologic patterns, accelerating stream flows (which increase scour and erosion of stream beds and stream banks, thereby elevating sedimentation), destroying aquatic habitat, and elevating aquatic pollutant concentrations and loadings such as sediments, nutrients, heavy metals, and pathogens. Groundwater resources are also impacted through loss of recharge.

C. A comprehensive program of stormwater management, including minimization of impacts of New Development, Redevelopment, and other Earth Disturbance Activities causing accelerated runoff and erosion and loss of natural infiltration, is fundamental to the public health, safety, and general welfare of the people of the Municipality and all of the people of the Commonwealth, their resources, and the environment.

D. Stormwater is an important water resource that provides infiltration and groundwater recharge for water supplies and baseflow of streams, which also protects and maintains surface water quality.

E. Impacts from stormwater runoff can be minimized by reducing the volume of stormwater generated and by using project designs that maintain the natural hydrologic regime and sustain high water quality, infiltration, stream baseflow, and aquatic ecosystems. Cost-effective and environmentally sensitive stormwater management can be achieved through the use of nonstructural Site design techniques that minimize
Impervious Surfaces, reduce disturbance of land and natural resources, avoid sensitive areas (i.e., riparian buffers, floodplains, steep slopes, wetlands, etc.), and consider topography and soils to maintain the natural hydrologic regime.

F. Public education on the control of pollution from stormwater is an essential component in successfully addressing stormwater.

G. Federal and State regulations require the Municipality to implement a program of stormwater controls. The Municipality is required to obtain a permit and comply with its provisions for stormwater discharges from its Separate Storm Sewer System under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES).

H. Non-stormwater discharges to municipal or other storm sewer systems can contribute to pollution of the Waters of the Commonwealth.

I. The use of green infrastructure, low impact development (LID), and Conservation Design (CD) are intended to address the root cause of water quality impairment by using systems and practices which use or mimic natural processes to: 1) infiltrate and recharge, 2) evapotranspire, and/or 3) harvest and use precipitation near where it falls to earth. Green infrastructure practices, LID, and CD contribute to the restoration or maintenance of pre-development hydrology.

Section 103. Purpose

The purpose of this Ordinance is to protect public health, safety and general welfare, property, and water quality by implementing drainage and stormwater management practices, criteria, and provisions included herein for land development, construction, and Earth Disturbance Activities, to achieve the following throughout the Municipality:

A. Reduce the frequency and magnitude of flooding and stormwater impacts affecting people, property, infrastructure, and public services.

B. Sustain or improve the natural hydrologic characteristics and water quality of groundwater and surface waters.

C. Protect natural resources, including riparian and aquatic living resources and habitats.

D. Maintain the natural hydrologic regime of Land Development Sites and their receiving watersheds.

E. Minimize land disturbance and protect and incorporate natural hydrologic features, drainage patterns, infiltration, and flow conditions within land development Site designs.
F. Reduce and minimize the volume of stormwater generated and manage and release stormwater as close to the source of runoff as possible.

G. Provide infiltration and maintain natural groundwater recharge to protect groundwater supplies and stream baseflows, prevent degradation of surface water and groundwater quality, and to otherwise protect water resources.

H. Reduce stormwater pollutant loads to protect and improve the chemical, physical, and biological quality of ground and surface waters.

I. Reduce scour, erosion, and sedimentation of stream channels.

J. Reduce flooding impacts and preserve and restore the natural flood-carrying capacity of streams and their floodplains.

K. Protect adjacent and downgradient lands from adverse impacts of direct stormwater discharges.

L. Minimize Impervious Surfaces and connected Impervious Surfaces to promote infiltration and reduce the volume and impacts of stormwater runoff.

M. Provide proper long-term operation and maintenance of all permanent stormwater management facilities, BMPs and Conveyances that are implemented within the Municipality.

N. Reduce the impacts of runoff from existing developed land undergoing Redevelopment while encouraging New Development and Redevelopment in urban areas and areas designated for growth.

O. Implement an illicit discharge detection and elimination program that addresses non-stormwater discharges.

P. Provide stormwater management performance standards and design criteria on a watershed basis.

Q. Provide standards to meet certain NPDES stormwater permit requirements.

R. Meet legal water quality requirements under State law, including regulations at 25 Pa. Code, Chapter 93, to protect, maintain, reclaim, and restore the existing and designated uses of the Waters of the Commonwealth.

S. Implement the requirements of Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDLs) where applicable to waters within or impacted by the Municipality.

T. Provide review procedures and performance standards for stormwater planning and management.
U. Fulfill the purpose and requirements of Pennsylvania’s Storm Water Management Act, defined within:

“(1) Encourage planning and management of storm water runoff in each watershed which is consistent with sound water and land use practices.

(2) Authorize a comprehensive program of stormwater management designated to preserve and restore the flood carrying capacity of Commonwealth streams; to preserve to the maximum extent practicable natural storm water runoff regimes and natural course, current and cross-section of water of the Commonwealth; and to protect and conserve ground waters and ground-water recharge areas.

(3) Encourage local administration and management of storm water consistent with the Commonwealth’s duty as trustee of natural resources and the people's constitutional right to the preservation of natural, economic, scenic, aesthetic, recreational and historic values of the environment.”

Section 104. Statutory Authority

The Municipality is empowered or required to regulate land use activities that affect runoff and surface and groundwater quality and quantity by the authority of:

A. Act of October 4, 1978, P.L. 864 (Act 167) 32 P.S., Section 680.1 et seq., as amended, the “Storm Water Management Act” (hereinafter referred to as “the Act”);

B. The Pennsylvania Borough Code, 8 Pa.C.S. Sections 101, et. seq.; and


Section 105. Applicability

A. The following activities are regulated by this Ordinance:

1. All Regulated Activities as defined in this Ordinance including, but not limited to, New Development, Redevelopment, and Earth Disturbance Activities that are located within the Municipality shall be subject to regulation by this Ordinance.

2. When a building and/or grading permit is required for any Regulated Activity on an existing parcel or approved lot created by a subdivision and/or improved as a
land development project, issuance of the permit shall be conditioned upon adherence to the terms of this Ordinance.

3. This Ordinance contains the stormwater management performance standards and design criteria that are necessary from a watershed-based perspective. The Municipality’s stormwater management Conveyance and system design criteria (e.g., inlet spacing, inlet type, collection system design and details, outlet structure design, etc.) shall continue to be regulated by the applicable municipal ordinance(s) and applicable State regulations, or as included in Section 311 of this Ordinance.

B. Duty of Persons Engaged in a Regulated Activity

Notwithstanding any provision(s) of this Ordinance, including exemptions, any Landowner or any person engaged in a Regulated Activity, including but not limited to the alteration or development of land, which may affect stormwater runoff characteristics, shall implement such measures as are reasonably necessary to prevent injury to health, safety, or other property. Such measures also shall include actions as are required to manage the rate, volume, direction, and quality of resulting stormwater runoff in a manner which otherwise adequately protects health, property, and water quality of Waters of the Commonwealth.

C. Phased and Incremental Project Requirements

1. Any Regulated Activity (including but not limited to New Development, Redevelopment, or Earth Disturbance) that is to take place incrementally or in phases, or occurs in sequential projects on the same parcel or property, shall be subject to regulation by this Ordinance if the Regulated Impervious Surface or Earth Disturbance exceeds the corresponding threshold for exemption (as presented in Table 106.1 “Thresholds for Regulated Activities that are Exempt from the Provisions of this Ordinance as Listed Below”).

2. May 20, 2014 shall be the starting point from which to consider tracts as parent tracts relative to future subdivisions / improvements plans, and from which Impervious Surface and Earth Disturbance computations shall be cumulatively considered.

For example:
If, after May 20, 2014, an Applicant proposes construction of a three hundred (300) square foot garage, that project would be exempt from the requirements of this Ordinance as noted in Table 106.1. If, at a later date, an Applicant proposes to construct a nine hundred (900) square foot room addition on the same property, the Applicant would then be required to implement the stormwater management and plan submission requirements of this Ordinance for the cumulative total of one thousand two hundred (1,200) square feet of additional Impervious Surface added to the property since May 20, 2014.
Section 106. Exemptions and Modified Requirements

A. Requirements for Exempt Activities

1. An exemption from any requirement of this Ordinance shall not relieve the Applicant from implementing all other applicable requirements of this Ordinance or from implementing such measures as are necessary to protect public health, safety, and welfare, property, and water quality.

2. An exemption shall not relieve the Applicant from complying with the requirements for State-designated special protection waters designated by Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection, or its successor(s) department or agency (PA DEP), as high quality (HQ) or exceptional value (EV) waters, or any other current or future State or municipal water quality protection requirements.

3. An exemption under this Ordinance shall not relieve the Applicant from complying with all other applicable municipal ordinances or regulations.

B. General Exemptions

Regulated Activities that:

1. Involve less than four hundred (400) square feet of Regulated Impervious Surfaces AND less than five thousand (5,000) square feet of Earth Disturbance; or

2. Are listed in Subsection 106.C,

are exempt from those (and only those) requirements of this Ordinance that are included in the sections and articles listed in Table 106.1. Exemptions are for the items noted in Table 106.1 only and shall not relieve the Landowner from other applicable requirements of this Ordinance. Exemption shall not relieve the Applicant from implementing such measures as are necessary to protect health, safety, and welfare, property, and water quality.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordinance Article/Section</th>
<th>Activities Listed in Subsection 106.C.</th>
<th>&lt; 400 sq. ft. of Regulated Impervious Surfaces AND &lt; 5,000 sq. ft. of Proposed Earth Disturbance</th>
<th>≥ 400 sq. ft. of Regulated Impervious Surfaces OR ≥ 5,000 sq. ft. of Proposed Earth Disturbance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Article I- General Provisions</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article II – Definitions</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article III- Sections 302, and 303, 311 – SWM Standards</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article III- Sections 301, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, and 310 - SWM Standards</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article IV- SWM Site Plan Requirements</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article V – Performance, Inspection &amp; As-Builts</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article VI – Fees and Expenses</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article VII – O&amp;M and Easements</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article VIII – Prohibitions</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article IX – Enforcement and Penalties</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
<td>Not Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Erosion, Sediment and Pollution Control Requirements</td>
<td>Must comply with Title 25, Chapter 102 of the PA Code and other applicable State and municipal codes, including the Clean Streams Law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 106.1 Notes:**

- Specific activities listed in Subsection 106.C are exempt from the indicated requirements, regardless of size.
- A proposed Regulated Activity must be less than BOTH the Regulated Impervious Surfaces and proposed Earth Disturbance thresholds to be eligible for exemption from the requirements listed in this table.
- “Regulated Impervious Surface” - as defined in this Ordinance.
- “Exempt” – Regulated Activities are exempt from the requirements of listed section(s) only; all other provisions of this Ordinance apply. These exemptions shall not apply to or impact the applicability of other municipal regulations or ordinances.
- Exemptions for Specific Activities
The following specific Regulated Activities are exempt from the requirements of Sections 301, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, and 310, and Article IV, Article V, Article VI and Article VII) of this Ordinance (as shown in Table 106.1), unless otherwise noted below. All other conveyance and system design standards established by the Municipality in other codes or ordinances shall be required, and all other provisions of this Ordinance shall apply.

1. Emergency Exemption - Emergency maintenance work performed for the protection of public health, safety and welfare. This exemption is limited to repair of the existing Stormwater Management Facility; upgrades, additions or other improvements are not exempt. A written description of the scope and extent of any emergency work performed shall be submitted to the Municipality within two (2) calendar days of the commencement of the activity. A detailed plan shall be submitted no later than thirty (30) days following commencement of the activity. If the Municipality finds that the work is not an emergency, then the work shall cease immediately and the requirements of this Ordinance shall be addressed as applicable.

2. Maintenance - Any maintenance to an existing Stormwater Management Facility, BMP or Conveyance made in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the Municipal Engineer or Municipality.

3. Existing Landscaping - Use of land for maintenance, replacement, or enhancement of existing landscaping.

4. Gardening - Use of land for gardening for home consumption.

5. Agricultural Related Activities –

   a. Agricultural Activities (as defined in Article II), when performed in accordance with the requirements of 25 PA Code Chapter 102.

   b. Conservation Practices (as defined in Article II) that do not involve construction of any new or expanded Impervious Surfaces.

   c. High Tunnel if:

      i. The High Tunnel or its flooring does not result in an impervious surface exceeding 25% of all structures located on the Landowner's total contiguous land area; and

      ii. The High Tunnel meets one of the following:

         1. The High Tunnel is located at least 100 feet from any perennial stream or watercourse, public road, or neighboring property line.

         2. The High Tunnel is located at least 35 feet from any perennial stream or watercourse, public road or neighboring...
property line and located on land with a slope not greater than 7%.
3. The High Tunnel is supported with a buffer or diversion system that does not directly drain into a stream or other watercourse by managing stormwater runoff in a manner consistent with the requirements of Pennsylvania Act 167.

6. Forest Management - Forest management operations, which are consistent with a sound forest management plan as filed with the Municipality and which comply with the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection’s management practices contained in its publication “Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Guidelines for Forestry” (as amended or replaced by subsequent guidance). Such operations are required to have an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, which meets the requirements of 25 PA Code Chapter 102 and meets the erosion and sediment control standards of Section 303 of this Ordinance.

7. Maintenance of Existing Gravel and Paved Surfaces - Replacement of existing gravel and paved surfaces shall meet the erosion and sediment control requirements of 25 Pa. Code, Chapter 102 and Section 303 of this Ordinance and is exempt from all other requirements of this Ordinance listed in Subsection 106.C above. Resurfacing of existing gravel and paved surfaces is exempt from the requirements of this Ordinance listed above. Paving of existing gravel surfaces is exempt from the requirements of this Ordinance listed above. Construction of new or additional Impervious Surfaces shall comply with all requirements of this Ordinance as indicated in Table 106.1.

8. Municipal Roadway Shoulder Improvements - Shoulder improvements conducted within the existing roadway cross-section of municipal owned roadways, unless an NPDES permit is required, in which case the proposed work must comply with all requirements of this Ordinance.

9. In-Place Replacement of Residential Dwelling Unit - The replacement in the exact footprint of an existing one- or two-family dwelling unit.

10. In-Place Replacement, Repair, or Maintenance of Residential Impervious Surfaces - The replacement of existing residential patios, decks, driveways, pools, garages, and/or sidewalks that are accessory to an existing one- or two-family dwelling unit in the exact footprint of the existing Impervious Surface.

D. Modified Requirements for Small Projects

Regulated Activities that involve four hundred (400) to less than one thousand (1,000) square feet of Regulated Impervious Surfaces and less than five thousand (5,000) square feet of proposed Earth Disturbance may apply the modified requirements presented in the “Simplified Approach to Stormwater Management for Small Projects” (Simplified Approach) (Appendix A) to comply with the requirements of Sections 301, 304, 305,
306, 307, 308, 309, and 310, and Article IV, Article V, Article VI and Article VII of this Ordinance (as shown in Table 106.2). The Applicant shall first contact the Municipal Engineer: to confirm that the proposed project is eligible for use of the Simplified Approach and is not otherwise exempt from these Ordinance provisions; to determine what components of the proposed project are to be considered as Impervious Surfaces; and to determine if other known Site or local conditions exist that may preclude the use of any techniques included in the Simplified Approach. Appendix A includes instructions and procedures for preparation, submittal, review and approval of documents required when using the Simplified Approach and shall be adhered to by the Applicant. Infiltration testing for projects using the Simplified Approach is recommended but is not required by this Ordinance. All other provisions of this Ordinance shall apply.
### TABLE 106.2
Thresholds for Regulated Activities that are Eligible for “Modified” Requirements for the Provisions of this Ordinance that are Listed Below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordinance Article/Section</th>
<th>Activities Listed in Subsection 106.D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Article I - General Provisions</td>
<td>All Provisions Apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article II – Definitions</td>
<td>All Provisions Apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article III, Sections 302, and 303, 311 – SWM Standards</td>
<td>All Provisions Apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article III, Sections 301, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, and 310 – SWM Standards</td>
<td>Exempt if Modified Requirements of Subsection(s) 106.D are Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article IV- SWM Site Plan Requirements</td>
<td>Exempt if Modified Requirements of Subsection(s) 106.D are Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article V – Performance, Inspection &amp; As-Builts</td>
<td>Exempt if Modified Requirements of Subsection(s) 106.D are Applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article VI – Fees and Expenses</td>
<td>All Provisions Apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article VII – O&amp;M and Easements</td>
<td>Modified Provisions Apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article VIII – Prohibitions</td>
<td>All Provisions Apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article IX – Enforcement and Penalties</td>
<td>All Provisions Apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Erosion, Sediment and Pollution Control Requirements</td>
<td>Must comply with Title 25, Chapter 102 of the PA Code and other applicable State and municipal codes, including the Clean Streams Law.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 106.2 Notes:
e. “Modified Requirements” – Regulated Activities listed within the Subsections of this Ordinance noted in Table 106.2 are eligible for exemption only from the indicated sections and subsections of this Ordinance and only if the modified requirements of Subsections 106.D are met to the satisfaction of the Municipality; all other provisions of this Ordinance apply.
Section 107. Repealer

Chapter 177, Stormwater Management, of the Code of Ordinances of the Borough of Malvern, Pennsylvania, is hereby repealed and replaced by the provisions of this Ordinance. Any other ordinance or ordinance provision of the Municipality inconsistent with any of the provisions of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of the inconsistency only.

Section 108. Severability

If any sentence, clause, section or part of this Ordinance is for any reason found to be unconstitutional, illegal or invalid, such unconstitutionality, illegality or invalidity shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions, sentences, clauses, sections or parts of this Ordinance. It is hereby declared the intent of the Governing Body of the Municipality that this Ordinance would have been adopted had such unconstitutional, illegal or invalid provision, sentence, clause, section or part thereof not been included herein.

Section 109. Compatibility with Other Ordinances or Legal Requirements

A. Approvals issued and actions taken pursuant to this Ordinance do not relieve the Applicant of the responsibility to secure and comply with other required permits or approvals for activities regulated by any other applicable code, rule, act, law, regulation, or ordinance.

B. To the extent that this Ordinance imposes more rigorous or stringent requirements for stormwater management than any other code, rule, act, law, regulation or ordinance, the specific requirements contained in this Ordinance shall take precedence.

C. Nothing in this Ordinance shall be construed to affect any of the Municipality’s requirements regarding stormwater matters that do not conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, such as local stormwater management design criteria (e.g., inlet spacing, inlet type, collection system design and details, outlet structure design, etc.). The requirements of this Ordinance shall supersede any conflicting requirements in other municipal ordinances or regulations.

Section 110. Financial Security

For all activities requiring submittal of a Stormwater Management (SWM) Site Plan that involve subdivision or land development, the Applicant shall post financial security to the Municipality for the timely installation and proper construction of all stormwater management facilities as required by the approved SWM Site Plan and this Ordinance, and such financial security shall:
A. Be equal to or greater than the full construction cost of the required facilities except to the extent that financial security for the cost of any of such improvements is required to be and is posted with the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation in connection with a highway occupancy permit application;

AND

B. Be determined, collected, applied and enforced in accordance with Sections 509-511 of the MPC and the provisions of the Municipality’s Subdivision and Land Development Ordinance (SALDO).

Section 111. Waivers

A. General
The requirements of this Ordinance are essential and shall be strictly adhered to. For any Regulated Activity where, after a close evaluation of alternative Site designs, it proves to be impracticable to meet any one or more of the mandatory minimum standards of this Ordinance on the Site, the Municipality may approve measures other than those in this Ordinance, subject to Subsections 111.B and 111.C.

B. The Governing Body shall have the authority to waive or modify the requirements of one or more provisions of this Ordinance if the literal enforcement will exact undue hardship because of peculiar conditions pertaining to the land in question, provided that such modification will not be contrary to the public interest and that the purpose and intent of the Ordinance is observed. Cost or financial burden shall not be considered a hardship. Modification may also be considered if an alternative standard or approach can be demonstrated to provide equal or better achievement of the results intended by the Ordinance. A request for modification shall be in writing and accompany the SWM Site Plan submission. The request shall state in full the grounds and facts on which the request is based, the provision or provisions of the Ordinance involved and the minimum modification necessary.

C. PA DEP Approval Required
No waiver or modification of any regulated stormwater activity involving Earth Disturbance greater than or equal to one (1) acre may be granted by the Municipality unless that action is approved in advance by PA DEP or the Chester County Conservation District.

D. A request for modification or waiver hereunder shall, in any case where the Regulated Activity is not the subject of a subdivision and/or land development application under the SALDO, be submitted and processed as an application for conditional use under the Zoning Ordinance.
Section 112. Erroneous Permit

Any permit or authorization issued or approved based on false, misleading or erroneous information provided by an Applicant is void without the necessity of any proceedings for revocation. Any work undertaken or use established pursuant to such permit or other authorization is unlawful and shall constitute a violation of this Ordinance.
ARTICLE II – DEFINITIONS

Section 201. Interpretation

For the purposes of this Ordinance, certain terms and words used herein shall be interpreted as follows:

A. Words used in the present tense include the future tense; the singular number includes the plural, and the plural number includes the singular; words of masculine gender include feminine gender; and words of feminine gender include masculine gender.

B. The word “includes” or “including” shall not limit the term to the specific example but is intended to extend its meaning to all other instances of like kind and character.

C. The word “person” includes an individual, partnership, public or private association or corporation, firm, trust, estate, municipality, governmental unit, public utility, or any other legal entity whatsoever which is recognized by law as the subject of rights and duties. Whenever used in any section prescribing or imposing a penalty, the term “person” shall include the members of a partnership, the officers, members, servants and agents of an association, officers, agents and servants of a corporation, and the officers of a municipality.

D. The words “shall” and “must” are mandatory; the words “may” and “should” are permissive.

E. The words “used” or “occupied” include the words “intended, designed, maintained, or arranged to be used, occupied, or maintained.”

F. The definitions in this Ordinance are for the purposes of enforcing the provisions of this Ordinance and have no bearing on other municipal regulations or ordinances.

Section 202. Definitions

Agricultural Activity – Activities associated with agriculture such as agricultural cultivation, agricultural operation, and animal heavy use areas. This includes the work of producing crops including tillage, plowing, disking, harrowing, planting, or harvesting crops; or pasturing and raising of livestock; and installation of conservation measures. Construction of new buildings or impervious area is not considered an Agricultural Activity.

Applicant – A Landowner, developer, or other person who has filed an application to the Municipality for approval to engage in any Regulated Activity as defined in this Ordinance.
**As-Built Plans (Drawings)** – Engineering or Site plans or drawings that document the actual locations, dimensions, and elevations of the improvements, and building components, and changes made to the original design plans. The final version of these documents, or a copy of same, are signed and sealed by a qualified Licensed Professional and submitted to the Municipality at the completion of the project, as per the requirements of Section 502 of this Ordinance as “final As-Built Plans”.

**Bankfull** – The channel at the top-of-bank or point from where water begins to overflow onto a floodplain.

**Baseflow** – Portion of stream discharge derived from groundwater; the sustained discharge that does not result from direct runoff or from water diversions, reservoir releases, piped discharges, or other human activities.

**BMP (Best Management Practice)** – Activities, facilities, designs, measures, or procedures used to manage stormwater impacts from Regulated Activities, to provide water quality treatment, infiltration, volume reduction, and/or peak rate control, to promote groundwater recharge, and to otherwise meet the purposes of this Ordinance. Stormwater BMPs are commonly grouped into one (1) of two (2) broad categories or measures: “structural” or “nonstructural.” In this Ordinance, nonstructural BMPs or measures include certain low impact development and conservation design practices used to minimize the contact of pollutants with stormwater runoff. These practices aim to limit the total volume of stormwater runoff and manage stormwater at its source by techniques such as protecting natural systems and incorporating existing landscape features. Nonstructural BMPs include, but are not limited to, the protection of sensitive and special value features such as wetlands and riparian areas, the preservation of open space while clustering and concentrating development, the reduction of impervious cover, and the disconnection of rooftops from storm sewers. Structural BMPs are those that consist of a system that is designed and engineered to capture and treat stormwater runoff. Structural BMPs include, but are not limited to, a wide variety of practices and devices from large-scale retention ponds and constructed wetlands to small-scale underground treatment systems, infiltration facilities, filter strips, bioretention, wet ponds, permeable paving, grassed swales, riparian buffer, sand filters, detention basins, and manufactured devices. Structural and nonstructural stormwater BMPs are permanent appurtenances to the Site. [See also Stormwater Management Facility and Stormwater Control Measure (SCM)].

**Buffer** – See Riparian Buffer.

**Carbonate Geology (or carbonate rock formations)** – See Karst.

**CFS** – Cubic Feet per Second.

**Channel** – A natural or artificial open drainage feature that conveys, continuously or periodically, flowing water and through which stormwater flows. Channels include, but shall not be limited to, natural and man-made drainageways, swales, streams, ditches, canals, and pipes flowing partly full.
CN – Curve number.

Commonwealth – Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

Conservation District – The Chester County Conservation District.

Conservation Design - A series of holistic land development design goals that maximize protection of key land and environmental resources, preserve significant concentrations of open space and greenways, evaluate, and maintain site hydrology, and ensure flexibility in development design to meet community needs for complimentary and aesthetically pleasing development. Conservation design encompasses the following objectives: conservation/enhancement of natural resources, wildlife habitat, biodiversity corridors, and greenways (interconnected open space); minimization of environmental impact resulting from a change in land use (minimum disturbance, minimum maintenance); maintenance of a balanced water budget by making use of site characteristics and infiltration; incorporation of unique natural, scenic and historic site features into the configuration of the development; preservation of the integral characteristics of the site as viewed from adjoining roads; and reduction in maintenance required for stormwater management practices. Such objectives can be met on a site through an integrated development process that respects natural site conditions and attempts, to the maximum extent possible, to replicate or improve the natural hydrology of a site.

Conservation Plan – A plan written by a planner certified by NRCS that identifies Conservation Practices and includes site specific BMPs for agricultural plowing or tilling activities and animal heavy use areas.

Conservation Practices – Practices installed on agricultural lands to improve farmland, soil and/or water quality which have been identified in a current Conservation Plan.

Conveyance – A natural or manmade, existing, or proposed Stormwater Management Facility, feature or channel used for the transportation or transmission of stormwater from one place to another. For the purposes of this Ordinance, Conveyance shall include pipes, drainage ditches, channels, and swales (vegetated and other), gutters, stream channels, and like facilities or features.

Design Storm – The magnitude and temporal distribution of precipitation from a storm event measured in probability of occurrence (e.g., a five (5)-year storm) and duration (e.g., twenty-four (24) hours), used in the design and evaluation of stormwater management systems. Also see Return Period.

Detention (or To Detain) – Capture and temporary storage of runoff in a Stormwater Management Facility for release at a controlled rate.

Detention Basin – An impoundment designed to collect and retard stormwater runoff by temporarily storing the runoff and releasing it at a predetermined rate. Detention basins are designed to drain completely shortly after any given rainfall event.
**Detention Volume** - The volume of runoff that is captured and released into the Waters of the Commonwealth at a controlled rate.

**Developer** – A person, company, or organization who seeks to undertake any Regulated Activities at a Site in the Municipality.

**Diameter at Breast Height** (DBH) – The outside bark diameter of a tree at breast height which is defined as four and one half (4.5) feet above the forest floor on the uphill side of the tree.

**Disturbed Area** – Land area disturbed by or where an Earth Disturbance Activity is occurring or has occurred.

**Drainage Area** - That land area contributing runoff to a single point (including but not limited to the point/line of interest used for hydrologic and hydraulic calculations) and that is enclosed by a natural or man-made ridge line.

**Earth Disturbance (or Earth Disturbance Activity)** – A construction or other human activity which disturbs the surface of the land, including, but not limited to, clearing and grubbing; grading; excavations; embankments; road maintenance; land development; building construction; and the moving, depositing, stockpiling, or storing of soil, rock, or earth materials.

**Easement** – A right of use granted by a Landowner to allow a grantee the use of the designated portion of land for a specified purpose, such as for stormwater management or other drainage purposes.

**Erosion** – The process by which the surface of the land, including water/stream channels, is worn away by water, wind, or chemical action.

**Erosion and Sediment (E&S) Control Plan** – A plan required by the Conservation District or the Municipality to minimize accelerated erosion and sedimentation, and that must be prepared and approved per the applicable requirements.

**Evapotranspiration (ET)** – The combined processes of evaporation from the water or soil surface and transpiration of water by plants.

**FEMA** – Federal Emergency Management Agency.

**Flood** – A temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of land areas from the overflow of streams, rivers, and other waters of this Commonwealth.

**Floodplain** - Any land area susceptible to inundation by water from any natural source or delineated by applicable FEMA maps and studies as being a Special Flood Hazard Area.
**Floodway** - The channel of the watercourse and those portions of the adjoining floodplains that are reasonably required to carry and discharge the one hundred (100)-year flood (also called the base flood or one percent (1%) annual chance flood). Unless otherwise specified, the boundary of the floodway is as indicated on maps and flood insurance studies provided by FEMA. In an area where no FEMA maps or studies have defined the boundary of the floodway, it is assumed, absent evidence to the contrary, that the floodway extends from the centerline of the stream and to fifty (50) feet beyond the top of the bank of the stream on both sides.

**Forest Management/Timber Operations** – Planning and activities necessary for the management of forest lands. These include timber inventory, preparation of forest management plans, silvicultural treatment, cutting budgets, logging road design and construction, timber harvesting, Site preparation, and reforestation.

**Freeboard** – A vertical distance between the design high-water elevation and the elevation of the top of a dam, levee, tank, basin, swale, or diversion berm. The space is required as a safety margin in a pond or basin.

**Geotextile** – A fabric manufactured from synthetic fiber that is used to achieve specific objectives, including infiltration, separation between different types of media (i.e., between soil and stone), or filtration.

**Governing Body** - the Borough Council of Malvern Borough.

**Grade/Grading** – 1. (noun) A slope, usually of a road, channel, or natural ground, specified in percent and shown on plans as specified herein. 2. (verb) To finish the surface of a roadbed, the top of an embankment, or the bottom of an excavation.

**Green Infrastructure** – Systems and practices that use or mimic natural processes to infiltrate, evapotranspire, or reuse stormwater on the site where it is generated.

**Groundwater** – Water that occurs in the subsurface and fills or saturates the porous openings, fractures and fissures of under-ground soils and rock units.

**Groundwater Recharge** – The replenishment of existing natural groundwater supplies from infiltration of rain or overland flow.

**HEC-1** – The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Hydrologic Engineering Center (HEC) hydrologic runoff model.

**HEC-HMS** – The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Hydrologic Engineering Center (HEC) - Hydrologic Modeling System (HMS).

**High Tunnel** - A structure which meets the following:

A. is used for the production, processing, keeping, storing, sale or shelter of an agricultural commodity as defined in section 2 of the Act of December 19, 1974
(P.L. 973, No. 319), known as the “Pennsylvania Farmland and Forest Land Assessment Act of 1974,” or for the storage of agricultural equipment or supplies; and

B. is constructed with all the following:
   1. has a metal, wood, or plastic frame;
   2. when covered, has a plastic, woven textile, or other flexible covering; and
   3. has a floor made of soil, crushed stone, matting, pavers, or a floating concrete slab.

**Hotspots** – Areas where prior or existing land use or activities can potentially generate highly contaminated runoff with concentrations of pollutants in excess of those typically found in stormwater.

**Hydrologic Regime** – The hydrologic system, cycle or balance that sustains the quality and quantity of stormwater, stream baseflow, storage, and groundwater supplies under natural conditions.

**Hydrologic Soil Group (HSG)** – A classification of soils by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), into four (4) runoff potential groups. The groups range from A soils, which are very permeable and produce little runoff, to D soils, which are not very permeable and produce much more runoff.

**Impervious Surface** - A surface that has been compacted or covered with a layer of material so that it prevents or is resistant to infiltration of water, including but not limited to: structures such as roofs, buildings, storage sheds; other solid, paved, or concrete areas such as streets, driveways, sidewalks, parking lots, patios, swimming pools (including the water surface area), tennis or other paved courts; or athletic playfields comprised of synthetic turf materials.

- For the purposes of determining compliance with this Ordinance, compacted soils or stone surfaces used for vehicle parking and movement shall be considered impervious. Uncompacted gravel areas with no vehicular traffic, such as gardens, walkways, or patios areas, shall be considered pervious per review by the Municipal Engineer.

- Surfaces that were designed to allow infiltration (i.e., pavers and areas of porous pavement) are not to be considered impervious surface if designed to function as a BMP per review by the Municipal Engineer.

- Additionally, for the purposes of determining compliance with this Ordinance, the total horizontal projection area of all ground-mounted and free-standing solar collectors, including solar photovoltaic cells, panels, and arrays, shall be considered pervious so long as the designs note that natural vegetative cover will be preserved and/or restored underneath the solar photovoltaic cells, panels, and arrays, and the area disturbed is planned as a vegetated pervious surface.
Infiltration – Movement of surface water into the soil, where it is absorbed by plant roots, evaporated into the atmosphere, or percolated downward to recharge groundwater.

Infiltration Facility – A stormwater BMP designed to collect and discharge runoff into the subsurface in a manner that allows infiltration into underlying soils and groundwater (e.g., French drains, seepage pits, or seepage trenches, etc.).

Intermittent Stream – A defined channel in which surface water is absent during a portion of the year, in response to seasonal variations in precipitation or groundwater discharge.

Invert – The lowest surface, the floor or bottom of a culvert, pipe, drain, sewer, channel, basin, BMP, or orifice.

Karst – A type of topography that is formed over limestone or other carbonate rock formations by dissolving or solution of the rock by water, and that is characterized by closed depressions, sinkholes, caves, a subsurface network of solution conduits and fissures through which groundwater moves, and no perennial surface drainage features.

Land Development – Any of the following activities:
   A. The improvement of one (1) lot or two (2) or more contiguous lots, tracts, or parcels of land for any purpose involving:
      1. A group of two (2) or more residential or nonresidential buildings, whether proposed initially or cumulatively, or a single nonresidential building on a lot or lots regardless of the number of occupants or tenure, or
      2. The division or allocation of land or space, whether initially or cumulatively, between or among two (2) or more existing or prospective occupants by means of, or for the purpose of, streets, common areas, leaseholds, condominiums, building groups, or other features;
   B. A subdivision of land;
   C. Development in accordance with Section 503(1.1) of the Pennsylvania Municipalities Planning Code (as amended).

Landowner – The legal or beneficial owner or owners of land including the holder of an option or contract to purchase (whether or not such option or contract is subject to any condition), a lessee if they are authorized under the lease to exercise the rights of the Landowner, or other person having a proprietary interest in the land.

Licensed Professional – A Pennsylvania Registered Professional Engineer, Registered Landscape Architect, Registered Professional Land Surveyor, or Registered Professional Geologist, or any person licensed by the Pennsylvania Department of State or qualified by law to perform the work required by the Ordinance within the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

Limiting Zone – A soil horizon or condition in the soil profile or underlying strata that includes one of the following:
A. A seasonal high-water table, whether perched or regional, determined by direct observation of the water table or indicated by other subsurface or soil conditions.

B. A rock with open joints, fracture or solution channels, or masses of loose rock fragments, including gravel, with insufficient fine soil to fill the voids between the fragments.

C. A rock formation, other stratum, or soil condition that is so slowly permeable that it effectively limits downward passage of water.

**Low Impact Development (LID)** - Site design approaches and small-scale stormwater management practices that promote the use of natural systems for infiltration, evapotranspiration, and reuse of rainwater. LID can be applied to new development, urban retrofits, and revitalization projects. LID utilizes design techniques that infiltrate, filter, provide evapotranspiration and store runoff close to its source. Rather than rely on costly large-scale conveyance and treatment systems, LID addresses stormwater through a variety of small, cost-effective landscape features located on-site.


**MFEMP** – Mushroom Farm Environmental Management Plan.

**MS4** - Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System.

**Maintenance** - The action taken to restore or preserve the as-built functional design of any Stormwater Management Facility or system.

**Municipal Engineer** – A professional engineer licensed as such in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, duly appointed as the engineer for a Municipality, planning agency, or joint planning commission.

**Municipality** – Malvern Borough, Chester County, Pennsylvania.

**NOAA** - National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

**New Development** – Any Regulated Activity involving placement or construction of new Impervious Surface or grading over existing pervious land areas not classified as Redevelopment as defined in this Ordinance.

**Nonpoint Source Pollution** – Pollution that enters a water body from diffuse origins in the watershed and does not result from discernible, confined, or discrete Conveyances.

**Nonstormwater Discharges** – Water flowing in stormwater collection facilities, such as pipes or swales, which is not the result of a rainfall event or snowmelt.

**Nonstructural Best Management Practice (BMPs)** – See Best Management Practice (BMP).
NPDES – National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System, the Federal government’s system for issuance of permits under the Clean Water Act, which is delegated to PA DEP in Pennsylvania.

NRCS – Natural Resource Conservation Service (previously Soil Conservation Service, SCS), an agency of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

PA DEP – Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection or its successor(s) department or agency.

Parent Tract – The parcel of land from which a land development or subdivision originates, determined from the date of municipal adoption of this Ordinance.

Peak Discharge – The maximum rate of stormwater runoff from a specific storm event.

PennDOT – Pennsylvania Department of Transportation.


Pervious Surface (or Pervious Area) – Any area not defined as Impervious Surface.


Point Source – Any discernible, confined, and discrete Conveyance including, but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, or conduit from which stormwater is or may be discharged, as defined in State regulations at 25 Pennsylvania Code § 92.a.1.

Post-construction – Period after construction during which Disturbed Areas are stabilized, stormwater controls are in place and functioning, and all proposed improvements approved by the Municipality are completed.

Predevelopment – Ground cover conditions assumed to exist within the proposed Disturbed Area prior to commencement of the Regulated Activity for the purpose of calculating the Predevelopment water quality volume, infiltration volume, and peak flow rates as required in this Ordinance.

Pretreatment – Techniques employed in stormwater BMPs to provide storage or filtering, or other methods to trap or remove coarse materials and other pollutants before they enter the stormwater system but may not necessarily be designed to meet the entire water quality volume requirements of this Ordinance.

Proposed Impervious Surface - All new, additional and replacement Impervious Surfaces.
Rainfall Intensity - The depth of accumulated rainfall per unit of time.

Recharge – The replenishment of groundwater through the infiltration of rainfall, other surface waters, or land application of water or treated wastewater.

Redevelopment - Any Regulated Activity that involves demolition, removal, reconstruction, or replacement of existing Impervious Surface(s).

Regulated Activity - Any Earth Disturbance Activity(ies) or any activity that involves the alteration or development of land in a manner that may affect stormwater runoff.

Regulated Earth Disturbance Activity – Any activity involving Earth Disturbance subject to regulation under 25 Pennsylvania Code Chapter 92.a, Chapter 102, or the Clean Streams Law.

Regulated Impervious Surface - Proposed impervious surface as part of a current proposed activity and all existing impervious surfaces installed after May 20, 2014 as part of previous activity.

Retention or To Retain – The prevention of direct discharge of stormwater runoff into surface waters or water bodies during or after a storm event by permanent containment in a pond or depression; examples include systems which discharge by percolation to groundwater, exfiltration, and/or evaporation processes and which generally have residence times of less than three (3) days.

Retention Basin – An impoundment that is designed to temporarily detain a certain amount of stormwater from a catchment area and which may be designed to permanently retain stormwater runoff from the catchment area; retention basins always contain water.

Retention Volume/Removed Runoff – The volume of runoff that is captured and not released directly into the surface Waters of the Commonwealth during or after a storm event.

Return Period - The average interval, in years, within which a storm event of a given magnitude can be expected to occur one (1) time. For example, the twenty-five (25)-year return period rainfall would be expected to occur on average once every twenty-five (25) years; or stated in another way, the probability of a twenty-five (25)-year storm occurring in any one (1) year is four-one hundredths (0.04) (i.e., a four (4)% chance).

Riparian – Pertaining to anything connected with or immediately adjacent to the banks of a stream or other body of water.

Riparian Buffer – An area of land adjacent to a body of water and managed to maintain vegetation to protect the integrity of stream channels and shorelines, to reduce the impact of upland sources of pollution by trapping, filtering, and converting sediments, nutrients,
and other chemicals, and to supply food, cover, and thermal protection to fish and other aquatic species and wildlife.

**Runoff** – Any part of precipitation that flows over the land surface.

**SALDO** – See Subdivision and Land Development Ordinance.

**SCS** – Soil Conservation Service, now known as the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

**Sediment** – Soil or other materials transported by, suspended in, or deposited by surface water as a product of erosion.

**Separate Storm Sewer System** – A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) primarily used for collecting and conveying stormwater runoff.

**Sheet Flow** – A flow process associated with broad, shallow water movement on sloping ground surfaces that is not channelized or concentrated.

**Site** – Total area of land in the Municipality where any proposed Regulated Activity, as defined in this Ordinance, is planned, conducted, or maintained or that is otherwise impacted by the Regulated Activity.

**Soil Cover Complex Method** – A method of runoff computation developed by NRCS that is based on relating soil type and land use/cover to a runoff parameter called curve number (CN).

**State Water Quality Requirements** – The regulatory requirements to protect, maintain, reclaim, and restore water quality under Pennsylvania Code Title 25 and the Clean Streams Law.

**Storm Frequency** – (see Return Period).

**Stormwater** – Drainage runoff from the surface of the land resulting from precipitation or snow or ice melt.

**Stormwater Control Measure** - Physical features used to effectively control, minimize, and treat stormwater runoff. [See Best Management Practice (BMP)].

**Stormwater Management Facility** – Any feature, natural or man-made, that, due to its condition, design, or construction, conveys, stores, or otherwise affects stormwater runoff quality, rate, or quantity, including Best Management Practices and Stormwater Control Measures. Typical stormwater management facilities include, but are not limited to, detention and retention basins, open channels, storm sewers, pipes, and Infiltration Facilities.
**Stormwater Management (SWM) Site Plan** – The plan prepared by the Applicant or its representative, in accordance with the requirements of Article IV of this Ordinance, indicating how stormwater runoff will be managed at a particular Site in accordance with this Ordinance, and including all necessary design drawings, calculations, supporting text, and documentation to demonstrate that Ordinance requirements have been met, herein referred to as “SWM Site Plan.” All references in this Ordinance to “final” or “approved” SWM Site Plans shall incorporate the approved SWM Site Plan and all subsequent approved revisions thereto.

**Stream** – A natural watercourse.

**Structural Best Management Practices** - See BMP (Best Management Practices).

**Subdivision** - The division or re-division of a lot, tract, or parcel of land as defined in The Pennsylvania Municipalities Planning Code, Act of July 31, 1968, P.L. 805, No. 247 (as amended).

**Subdivision and Land Development Ordinance** – Subdivision and Land Development ordinance of Malvern Borough, Chester County, PA, as amended.

**Swale** – An artificial or natural waterway or low-lying stretch of land that gathers and conveys stormwater or runoff, and is generally vegetated for soil stabilization, stormwater pollutant removal, and infiltration.

**SWM Site Plan** – See Stormwater Management Site Plan.

**Timber Operations** – See Forest Management.

**Top-of-bank** – Highest point of elevation of the bank of a stream or channel cross-section at which a rising water level just begins to flow out of the channel and into the floodplain.

**USDA** – United States Department of Agriculture.

**Watercourse** – A channel or Conveyance of surface water having a defined bed and banks, whether natural or artificial, with perennial or intermittent flow.

**Water Table** – The upper most level of saturation of pore space or fractures by groundwater. Seasonal high-water table refers to a water table that rises and falls with the seasons due either to natural or man-made causes.

**Waters of the Commonwealth** – Any and all rivers, streams, creeks, rivulets, impoundments, ditches, watercourses, storm sewers, lakes, dammed water, wetlands, ponds, springs, and all other bodies or channels of Conveyance of surface and underground water, or parts thereof, whether natural or artificial, within or on the boundaries of the Commonwealth.
**Watershed** – Region or area drained by a river, watercourse, or other body of water, whether natural or artificial.

**Wetland** – Those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, fens, and similar areas.

**Woods** - Any land area of at least one-quarter (0.25) acre with a natural or naturalized ground cover (excluding manicured turf grass) and that has an average density of two (2) or more viable trees per one thousand five hundred (1,500) square feet with a DBH of six (6) inches or greater and where such trees existed at any time within three (3) years of the time of application submission of the proposed project. The land area to be considered Woods shall be measured from the outer drip lines of the outer trees.

ARTICLE III – STORMWATER MANAGEMENT STANDARDS

Section 301. General Requirements

A. Applicants proposing Regulated Activities in the Municipality which are not exempt under Section 106 shall submit a Stormwater Management Site Plan (SWM Site Plan) to the Municipality for review and approval in accordance with Articles III and IV. SWM Site Plans approved by the Municipality shall be on Site throughout the duration of the Regulated Activity.

B. The stormwater management and runoff control criteria and standards in this Ordinance shall apply to the total proposed Regulated Activity, even if it is to take place in stages. The measurement of Impervious Surfaces shall include all of the Impervious Surfaces in the total proposed Regulated Activity even if the development is to take place in stages.

C. No Regulated Activity within the Municipality shall commence until:

1. The Municipality issues approval of a SWM Site Plan, which demonstrates compliance with the requirements of this Ordinance; and

2. The Applicant has received a letter of adequacy or approval for the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan review by the Municipality and the Conservation District (if required), and has received all other local, State and Federal permit approvals required for the project involving the Regulated Activity.

D. Neither submission of a SWM Site Plan under the provisions herein nor compliance with the provisions of this Ordinance shall relieve any person from responsibility for damage to any person or property otherwise imposed by law.

E. The Applicant shall design the Site to minimize disturbances to land, Site hydrology, and natural resources, and to maintain the natural hydrologic regime, drainage patterns and flow conditions. The Applicant shall apply the procedures set forth in Section 304 for the overall Site design and for selection, location, and design of features and BMPs to be used to comply with the requirements of this Ordinance.

F. To the maximum extent practicable, Post-construction stormwater shall be discharged within the drainage area of the same stream or water body receiving the runoff prior to construction of the proposed Regulated Activity.

G. For Regulated Activities with one (1) acre or more of proposed Earth Disturbance, existing drainage peak rate discharges up to and including the one hundred (100)-year storm and the volume of runoff up to and including the two (2)-year storm onto or through adjacent property(ies) or downgradient property(ies), including diffuse drainage discharge, shall not be altered in any manner by Regulated Activities under this Ordinance without written permission from, and, where applicable as determined
by the Municipality, an easement and agreement with the affected Landowner(s) for conveyance of discharges onto or through their property(ies). Altered stormwater discharges shall be subject to any applicable discharge criteria specified in this Ordinance.

H. Areas located outside of the Site (i.e., areas outside of the Regulated Activity) that drain through a proposed Site are not subject to water quality and volume control, infiltration, stream channel protection, or peak flow rate control requirements (as presented in Sections 305, 306, 307, and 308). Drainage facilities located on the Site shall be designed to safely convey flows from outside of the Site through the Site.

I. If Site conditions preclude capture of runoff from limited portions of the Disturbed Area for achieving water quality volume control standards, stream channel protection standards, and the 2-year, 5-year, and 10-year storm event peak runoff rate reduction standards for New Development required by this Ordinance, the Applicant shall propose alternate methods to mitigate the bypass of the BMPs, subject to the approval of the Municipality. In no case shall resulting peak rate be greater than the Pre-development peak rate for the equivalent design storm.

J. For all Regulated Activities, erosion and sediment control BMPs shall be designed, implemented, operated, and maintained during the Regulated Activities (i.e., during construction) as required to meet the purposes and requirements of this Ordinance, to meet the erosion and sediment control requirements of the Municipality, if applicable, and to meet all requirements under Title 25 of the Pennsylvania Code and the Clean Streams Law.

K. For all Regulated Activities, permanent BMPs and Conveyances shall be designed, implemented, operated, and maintained to meet the purposes and requirements of this Ordinance and to meet all requirements under Title 25 of the Pennsylvania Code, the Clean Streams Law, and the Storm Water Management Act.

L. The design of all BMPs and Conveyances shall incorporate sound engineering principles and practices in a manner that does not aggravate existing stormwater problems as identified by the Municipality. The Municipality reserves the right to disapprove any design that would result in construction in an area affected by existing stormwater problem(s) or continuation of an existing stormwater problem(s).

M. Existing wetlands, either on the Site or on an adjacent property, shall not be used to meet the minimum design requirements for stormwater management or stormwater runoff quality treatment. Stormwater discharges to existing wetlands shall not degrade the quality or hydrologic integrity of the wetland.

N. Hotspots Runoff Controls –
Specific structural or pollution prevention practices may be required, as determined to be necessary by the Municipal Engineer, to pretreat runoff from Hotspots prior to infiltration. Following is a list of examples of Hotspots:

1. Vehicle salvage yards and recycling facilities;
2. Vehicle fueling stations;
3. Vehicle service and maintenance facilities;
4. Vehicle and equipment cleaning facilities;
5. Fleet storage areas (bus, truck, etc.);
6. Industrial sites based on Standard Industrial Classification Codes;
7. Marinas (service and maintenance areas);
8. Outdoor liquid container storage;
9. Outdoor loading/unloading facilities;
10. Public works storage areas;
11. Facilities that generate or store hazardous materials;
12. Commercial container nursery;
13. Contaminated sites/brownfields;
14. Other land uses and activities as designated by the Municipality.

Activities that involve Hotspots often require additional PA DEP permits. No Regulated Activity within the Municipality shall commence until the Municipality receives documentation that the Applicant has received the necessary PA DEP permits, as applicable.

O. Contaminated and Brownfield Sites -

Where BMPs may contribute to the migration of contaminants in groundwater, the water quality and runoff volume, stream channel protection, and peak rate control standards shall be met; however, at the Municipal Engineer’s discretion, the minimum infiltration requirement may be reduced or eliminated commensurate with the contaminated area and the required water quality and runoff control measures may be increased to mitigate the reduced infiltration requirement for the contaminated area.
P. Additional Water Quality Requirements -

The Municipality may require additional stormwater control measures for stormwater discharges to special management areas including, but not limited to:

1. Water bodies listed as “impaired” by PA DEP.

2. Any water body or watershed with an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL).

3. Areas of known existing flooding problems.

4. Critical areas with sensitive resources (e.g., State designated special protection waters, cold water fisheries, carbonate geology or other groundwater recharge areas that may be highly vulnerable to contamination, drainage areas to water supply reservoirs, etc.).

Q. Applicants shall utilize the Pennsylvania Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual (PA BMP Manual), as amended, or other sources acceptable to the Municipal Engineer, for testing and design standards for BMPs, and where there is a conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, the most restrictive applies. If methods other than green infrastructure, LID, and CD methods are proposed to achieve the volume and rate controls required under this Ordinance, the SWM Site Plan must include a detailed justification demonstrating that the use of LID, green infrastructure, and CD are not practicable.

R. For areas underlain by karst or carbonate geology that may be susceptible to the formation of sinkholes and other karst features, the location, type, and design of infiltration BMPs shall be based on a Site evaluation conducted by a qualified Licensed Professional and based on the PA BMP Manual (as amended) or other design guidance acceptable to the Municipal Engineer.

S. All Regulated Activities located within a Special Flood Hazard Area designated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) shall comply with Article XXII, Section 220-2201 of the Malvern Borough Zoning Ordinance, as amended, and shall be designed to maintain the flood carrying capacity of the floodway such that the base flood elevations are not increased, either upstream or downstream. The natural conveyance characteristics of the Site and the receiving floodplain shall be incorporated into the stormwater management practices proposed for the Site.

T. Disturbance of existing ground cover during construction of the proposed Regulated Activity is prohibited within fifty (50) feet of top-of-bank of all perennial and intermittent waterways, water bodies (lakes, ponds, etc.) and wetlands, except for
activities otherwise approved by State or local agencies (e.g., stream restoration projects, road crossings, subsurface utility projects, etc.), and approved stormwater discharges. At the Municipal Engineer’s discretion, and with Conservation District and PA DEP approval where necessary, the non-disturbance buffer may be reduced because of setback or other Site constraints, but never be less than ten (10) feet.

Section 302. Permit Requirements by Other Governmental Entities

The following permit or other regulatory requirements may apply to certain Regulated Activities and shall be met prior to (or as a condition of) final approval by the Municipality of the SWM Site Plan and prior to commencement of any Regulated Activities, as applicable:

A. All Regulated Activities subject to permit or regulatory requirements by PA DEP under regulations at Title 25 Pa. Code Chapter 102, or erosion and sediment control requirements of the Municipality.

B. Work within natural drainage ways subject to permit by PA DEP under Title 25 Pa. Code Chapter 105.

C. Any BMP or Conveyance that would be located in or adjacent to surface Waters of the Commonwealth, including wetlands, subject to permit by PA DEP under Title 25 Pa. Code Chapter 105.

D. Any BMP or Conveyance that would be located on or discharge to a State highway right-of-way or require access to or from a State highway and be subject to approval by PennDOT.

E. Culverts, bridges, storm sewers, or any other facilities which must pass or convey flows from the tributary area and any facility which may constitute a dam subject to permit by PA DEP under Title 25 Pa. Code Chapter 105.

Section 303. Erosion and Sediment Control

A. No Regulated Activity within the Municipality shall commence until:

1. The Municipality receives documentation that the Applicant has received:

   a. A “letter of adequacy” from the Conservation District or other approval from PA DEP in compliance with Title 25 Chapter 102 of the Pennsylvania Code of an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan for construction activities for projects where the area of disturbance exceeds one (1) acre, where pond dredging is involved, or when the disturbance is associated with activities described under Title 25 Chapter 105 of the Pennsylvania Code permits;
b. A PA DEP NPDES Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities as required under Title 25 Pennsylvania Code Chapter 92.a, if applicable;

c. Evidence of any other permit(s) or approvals required for the Regulated Activities; and

2. An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan has been approved by the Municipality, if required.

B. A copy of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and any required permit(s), as required by PA DEP regulations, shall be available on the Site at all times.

C. Additional erosion and sediment control measures shall be applied where infiltration BMPs are proposed, at a minimum including those required in Subsection 306.L.

Section 304. Site Design Process

The Applicant shall design the Site to minimize the disturbances to land, Site hydrology, and natural resources, and to maintain the natural hydrologic regime, drainage patterns and flow conditions. For Regulated Activities with ten thousand (10,000) or more square feet of proposed Earth Disturbance OR two thousand (2,000) or more square feet of Regulated Impervious Surfaces, the Applicant shall demonstrate in its SWM Site Plan (as required in Subsection 402.C) that the design sequence, objectives, and techniques described below were applied to the maximum extent practicable in the Site design of the Regulated Activity while complying with all other requirements of this Ordinance. The Site design shall:

A. First, identify and delineate all existing natural resources and natural and man-made hydrologic features listed in Subsection 402.B.8 that are located within the Site, or receive discharge from, or may be impacted by the proposed Regulated Activity.

B. Second, provide a prioritized listing of these resources and features to identify:

1. Those to be incorporated into the Site design in a manner that provides protection from any disturbance or impact from the proposed Regulated Activity;

2. Those to be protected from further disturbance or impact but for which the proposed Regulated Activity will provide improvement to existing conditions;

3. Those that can be incorporated into and utilized as components of the overall Site design in a manner that protects or improves their existing conditions while utilizing their hydrologic function within the limits of their available capacity (e.g., for infiltration, evapotranspiration, or reducing pollutant loads, runoff volume or peak discharge rates, etc.) to reduce the need for or size of constructed BMPs; and
4. Those that may be considered for alteration, disturbance, or removal.

C. Third, develop the Site design to achieve the following:

1. Recognize and incorporate the priorities identified in Subsection 304.B as the basis for the proposed Site layout, grading, construction, and permanent ground cover design;

2. Minimize Earth Disturbance (both surface and subsurface);

3. Maximize protection of or improvement to natural resources and special management areas;

4. Minimize the disturbance of natural Site hydrology, in particular natural drainage features and patterns, discharge points and flow characteristics, natural infiltration patterns and characteristics, and natural channel and floodplain conveyance capacity;

5. Incorporate natural hydrologic features and functions identified in Subsection 304.B into the Site design to protect and utilize those features and their hydrologic functions to reduce the need for or size of constructed BMPs;

6. Maximize infiltration and the use of natural Site infiltration features, patterns and conditions, and evapotranspiration features;

7. Apply selective grading design methods to provide final grading patterns or preserve existing topography in order to evenly distribute runoff and minimize concentrated flows;

8. Minimize the cumulative area to be covered by Impervious Surfaces and:
   a. Minimize the size of individual Impervious Surfaces,
   b. Separate large Impervious Surfaces into smaller components,
   c. Disconnect runoff from one Impervious Surface to another, and
   d. Utilize porous materials in place of impervious wherever practicable;

9. Minimize the volume and peak discharge rates of stormwater generated;

10. Avoid or minimize stormwater runoff pollutant loads and receiving stream channel erosion;

11. Locate infiltration and other BMPs:
a. At or as near to the source of generation as possible, and

b. At depths that are as shallow as possible;

12. Prioritize the selection and design of BMPs as follows:

a. Nonstructural and vegetation BMPs, then

b. Structural (surface and subsurface) BMPs;

13. For flow volumes requiring conveyance from the source of generation to a BMP for management, give preference to open channel conveyance techniques that provide infiltration and water quality benefits, and landscaped-based management in common open space areas, where practicable; and

14. Consider additional guidance for incorporating natural hydrology into the Site and BMP designs, methods and techniques that support the objectives of Subsections 304.B and 304.C. Appendix B presents additional discussion of “Conservation Design” and “Low Impact Development”.

D. The procedures set forth above shall be utilized to the maximum extent practicable for the overall Site design and selection, location, and design of features and BMPs to be used to comply with the requirements of Sections 305, 306, 307 and 308.

Section 305. Water Quality and Runoff Volume Requirements

To control Post-construction stormwater impacts from Regulated Activities and meet State water quality requirements, BMPs shall be provided in the Site design that replicate Predevelopment stormwater infiltration and runoff conditions, such that Post-construction stormwater discharges do not degrade the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of the receiving waters. The green infrastructure and Low Impact Development (LID) practices provided in the PA BMP Manual, as well as the guidance on green infrastructure, LID and Conservation Design (CD) provided in Appendix B, shall be utilized for all regulated activities wherever possible. The Applicant shall comply with the following water quality and runoff volume requirements for all Regulated Activities, including all New Development and Redevelopment activities:

A. The Post-construction total runoff volume shall not exceed the Predevelopment total runoff volume for all storms equal to or less than the two (2)-year, twenty-four (24)-hour duration precipitation (design storm). The water quality and runoff volume to be managed shall consist of any runoff volume generated by the proposed Regulated Activity over and above the Predevelopment total runoff volume and shall be captured and permanently retained or infiltrated on the Site. Permanent retention options may include, but are not limited to, reuse, evaporation, transpiration, and infiltration.
B. For modeling purposes, the Predevelopment ground cover conditions shall be determined using the corresponding ground cover assumptions presented in Subsection 309.D of this Ordinance.

C. The design of the Stormwater Management Facility outlet shall provide for protection from clogging and unwanted sedimentation.

D. BMPs that moderate the temperature of stormwater shall be used to protect the temperature of receiving waters.

E. Water quality improvement shall be achieved in conjunction with achieving the infiltration requirements of Section 306. The infiltration volume required under Section 306 may be included as a component of the water quality volume. If the calculated water quality and runoff volume is greater than the volume infiltrated, then the difference between the two (2) volumes shall be managed for water quality and runoff volume control through other techniques or practices but shall not be discharged from the Site.

F. Runoff from the Disturbed Area shall be treated for water quality prior to entering existing waterways or water bodies. If a stormwater management practice does not provide water quality treatment, then water quality BMPs shall be utilized to provide pre-treatment prior to the runoff entering the stormwater management practice.

G. The Municipality may require additional water quality and runoff control measures for stormwater discharging to special management areas such as those listed in Subsection 301.P.

H. When the Regulated Activity contains or is divided by multiple drainage areas, the water quality and runoff volume shall be separately addressed for each drainage area.

I. Weighted averaging of runoff coefficients shall not be used for manual computations or input data for water quality and runoff volume calculations.

J. Areas located outside of the Site (i.e., areas outside of the Regulated Activity) may be excluded from the calculation of the water quality and runoff volume requirements.

K. Water quality and volume control practices shall be selected and designed to meet the criteria of Subsection 304.C that apply to water quality and volume control.

L. Evapotranspiration may be quantified and credited towards meeting volume requirements according to the PA DEP Post Construction Stormwater Management (PCSM) Spreadsheet and Instructions (December 2020) or the most recent guidance from PA DEP.
Section 306. Infiltration Requirements

Providing for infiltration consistent with the natural hydrologic regime is required to compensate for the reduction in the recharge that occurs when the ground surface is disturbed, or Impervious Surface is created or expanded. The Applicant shall achieve the following infiltration requirements:

A. For Regulated Activities involving both New Development and Redevelopment, infiltration should be designed to accommodate the entire water quality and runoff volume required in Section 305. Infiltration BMPs should be consistent with the design and infiltration period guidelines included in the PA BMP Manual or other PA DEP design guidance. If the runoff volume required by Section 305 cannot be infiltrated, then alternative methods consistent with the PA BMP Manual (as amended) or other PA DEP guidance, such as the Managed Release Concept, may be used to manage this volume with approval from the Municipal Engineer.

B. For Regulated Activities involving both New Development and Redevelopment, the volume of a minimum of one (1)-inch of runoff from all Regulated Impervious Surfaces shall be infiltrated.

C. If the requirements of Subsection 306.A or Subsection 306.B cannot be physically accomplished, then the Applicant shall be responsible for demonstrating with data or calculations to the satisfaction of the Municipal Engineer why this infiltration volume cannot be physically accomplished on the Site (e.g., shallow depth to bedrock or limiting zone, open voids, steep slopes, etc.) and what alternative volume can be infiltrated.

D. Only if a minimum infiltration of the first one-half (0.5) inch of runoff volume cannot be physically accomplished on the Site, shall a waiver from Section 306 be considered by the Municipality, in accordance with Section 111.

E. If Site conditions preclude capture of runoff from portions of the Impervious Surfaces, the infiltration volume for the remaining area shall be increased an equivalent amount to offset the loss.

F. When a project contains or is divided by multiple watersheds, the infiltration volume shall be separately addressed for each watershed.

G. Existing Impervious Surfaces located in areas outside of the Site (i.e., outside of the Regulated Activity) may be excluded from the calculation of the required infiltration volume.

H. A detailed soils evaluation of the Site shall be conducted by a qualified professional and at a minimum shall address soil permeability, depth to bedrock, and subgrade stability. The general process for designing the infiltration BMP shall be conducted by a qualified Licensed Professional and shall be consistent with the PA BMP Manual (as
amended) (or other guidance acceptable to the Municipal Engineer) and in general shall:

1. Analyze hydrologic soil groups as well as natural and man-made features within the Site to determine general areas of suitability for infiltration practices. In areas where development on fill material is under consideration, conduct geotechnical investigations of sub-grade stability; infiltration may not be ruled out without conducting these tests.

2. Provide field tests such as double ring infiltrometer or other hydraulic conductivity tests (at the elevation of the proposed infiltration surface) to determine the appropriate hydraulic conductivity rate. Standard septic/sewage percolation tests are not acceptable for design purposes.

3. Design the Infiltration Facility for the required retention (infiltration) volume based on field-determined infiltration capacity (and apply safety factor as per applicable design guidelines) at the elevation of the proposed infiltration surface.

4. On-lot infiltration features are encouraged; however, it shall be demonstrated to the Municipal Engineer that the soils are conducive to infiltration on the identified lots.

I. Infiltration BMPs shall be selected based on suitability of soils and Site conditions and shall be constructed on soils that have the following characteristics:

1. A minimum depth of twenty-four (24) inches between the bottom of the BMP and the top of the Limiting Zone. Additional depth may be required in areas underlain by karst or carbonate geology (see Subsection 306.M).

2. An infiltration rate sufficient to accept the additional stormwater volume and drain completely as determined by field tests conducted by the Applicant.

3. The Infiltration Facility shall completely drain the retention (infiltration) volume within three (3) days (seventy-two (72) hours) from the end of the design storm.

J. All infiltration practices shall:

1. Be selected and designed to meet the criteria of Subsection 304.C that are applicable to infiltration;

2. Be set back at least ten (10) feet from all buildings and features with sub-grade elements (e.g., basements, foundation walls, etc.), unless otherwise approved by the Municipal Engineer;

3. Be setback at least ten (10) feet from all property lines;
4. For any infiltration practice that collects runoff from shared or multiple features and that is located within fifteen (15) feet of a building or feature with sub-grade elements (e.g., basements, foundation walls, etc.), the bottom elevation shall be set below the elevation of the sub-grade element.

K. Infiltration Facilities shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be located to avoid introducing contaminants to groundwater:

1. When a Hotspot is located in the area draining to a proposed Infiltration Facility, an evaluation of the potential of groundwater contamination from the proposed Infiltration Facility shall be performed, including a hydrogeologic investigation (if necessary) by a qualified Licensed Professional to determine what, if any, pretreatment, or additional design considerations are needed to protect groundwater quality.

2. When located within a “well head protection area” of a public water supply well, infiltration practices shall be in conformance with the applicable approved source water protection assessment or source water protection plan.

3. The Applicant shall provide appropriate safeguards against groundwater contamination for land uses that may cause groundwater contamination should there be a mishap or spill.

L. During Site construction, all infiltration practice components shall be protected from compaction due to heavy equipment operation or storage of fill or construction material. Infiltration areas shall also be protected from sedimentation. Areas that are accidentally compacted or graded shall be remediated to restore soil composition and porosity. Adequate documentation to this effect shall be submitted to the Municipal Engineer for review. All areas designated for infiltration shall not receive runoff until the contributory drainage area has achieved final stabilization.

M. Consideration of infiltration BMPs for areas underlain by karst or carbonate geology is encouraged, but only where the design, supporting calculations, results of soils or other Site investigations or other documentation are provided to the Municipality demonstrating that the potential or likelihood of subsidence or sinkholes is minimal. Evaluation of Site conditions and infiltration design shall rely on guidance in the PA BMP Manual (as amended) or other guidance acceptable to the Municipal Engineer.

N. Groundwater quality of the carbonate aquifer shall be protected from infiltration of pollutants. At a minimum, stormwater runoff from Hotspots (i.e., sources of significant pollutant runoff) shall first be discharged through a water quality BMP(s) to remove pollutants prior to infiltration. Where soil characteristics are insufficient to provide removal of pollutants from sources other than Hotspots, stormwater runoff shall first be discharged through a water quality BMP(s) to remove pollutants prior to infiltration.
O. Where sediment transport in the stormwater runoff is anticipated to reach the infiltration system, appropriate permanent measures to prevent or collect sediment shall be installed prior to discharge to the infiltration system.

P. Where roof drains are designed to discharge to infiltration practices, they shall have appropriate measures to prevent clogging by unwanted debris (for example, silt, leaves and vegetation). Such measures shall include but are not limited to leaf traps, gutter guards, and cleanouts.

Q. All infiltration practices shall have appropriate positive overflow controls.

R. No sand, salt or other particulate matter may be applied to a porous surface material for winter ice conditions.

S. The following procedures and materials shall be required during the construction of all subsurface facilities:

1. Excavation for the Infiltration Facility shall be performed with equipment that will not compact the bottom of the seepage bed/trench or like facility.

2. The bottom of the bed and/or trench shall be scarified prior to the placement of aggregate.

3. Only clean aggregate with documented porosity, free of fines, shall be allowed.

4. The tops, bottoms and sides of all seepage beds, trenches, or like facilities shall be covered with drainage fabric. Fabric shall be non-woven fabric acceptable to the Municipal Engineer.

5. Stormwater shall be distributed throughout the entire seepage bed/trench or like facility and provisions for the collection of debris shall be provided in all facilities.

Section 307. Stream Channel Protection Requirements

For Regulated Activities involving New Development with one (1) or more acres of Earth Disturbance, the Applicant shall comply with the following stream channel protection requirements to minimize stream channel erosion and associated water quality impacts to the receiving waters:

A. The peak flow rate of the Post-construction two (2)-year, twenty-four (24)-hour design storm shall be reduced to the Predevelopment peak flow rate of the one (1)-year, twenty-four (24)-hour duration precipitation, using the SCS Type II distribution.

B. To the maximum extent practicable, and unless otherwise approved by the Municipal Engineer, the Post-construction one (1)-year, twenty-four (24)-hour storm flow shall
be detained for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours and a maximum not to exceed seventy-two (72) hours from a point in time when the maximum volume of water from the one (1)-year, twenty-four (24)-hour storm is stored in a proposed BMP (i.e., when the maximum water surface elevation is achieved in the facility). Release of water can begin at the start of the storm (i.e., the invert of the orifice is at the invert of the proposed BMP).

C. For modeling purposes, the Predevelopment ground cover conditions shall be determined using the corresponding ground cover assumptions presented in Subsection 309.D of this Ordinance.

D. The minimum orifice size in the outlet structure to the BMP shall be three (3) inches in diameter unless otherwise approved by the Municipal Engineer, and a trash rack shall be installed to prevent clogging. For Sites with small drainage areas contributing to the BMP that do not provide enough runoff volume to allow a twenty-four (24) hour attenuation with the three (3)-inch orifice, the calculations shall be submitted showing this condition.

E. When the calculated orifice size is below three (3) inches, gravel filters (or other methods) are recommended to discharge low-flow rates subject to the Municipal Engineer’s satisfaction. When filters are utilized, maintenance provisions shall be provided to ensure filters meet the design function.

F. All proposed Stormwater Management Facilities shall make use of measures to extend the flow path and increase the travel time of flows in the facility.

G. When a Regulated Activity contains or is divided by multiple drainage areas, the peak flow rate control shall be separately addressed for each drainage area.

Section 308. Stormwater Peak Rate Control Requirements

The Applicant shall comply with the following peak flow rate control requirements for all Regulated Activities including those that involve New Development and Redevelopment.

A. Post-construction peak flow rates from any Regulated Activity shall not exceed the Predevelopment peak flow rates as shown for each of the design storms specified in Table 308.1.
TABLE 308.1
Peak Rate Control Standards

(Peak Flow Rate of the Post-construction Design Storm
Shall be Reduced to the Peak Flow Rate of the Corresponding Predevelopment
Design Storm Shown in the Table)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POST-CONSTRUCTION DESIGN STORM FREQUENCY (24-Hour Duration)</th>
<th>PREDEVELOPMENT DESIGN STORM New Development Regulated Activities</th>
<th>Redevelopment Regulated Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-Year</td>
<td>1-Year</td>
<td>2-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Year</td>
<td>1-Year</td>
<td>1-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valley Creek Watershed</td>
<td>2-Year</td>
<td>5-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crum Creek Watershed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-Year</td>
<td>2-Year</td>
<td>10-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-Year</td>
<td>25-Year</td>
<td>25-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-Year</td>
<td>50-Year</td>
<td>50-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Year</td>
<td>100-Year</td>
<td>100-Year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. For modeling purposes, the Predevelopment ground cover conditions shall be determined using the corresponding ground cover assumptions presented in Subsection 309.D of this Ordinance.

C. For Regulated Activities involving only Redevelopment, no peak flow rate controls are required when and only if the total Regulated Impervious Surface area is at least twenty percent (20%) less than the total existing Impervious Surface area to be disturbed by the Regulated Activity. In all cases where this requirement is not met, the Redevelopment Regulated Activity shall achieve the peak flow rate controls presented in Table 308.1, using the Redevelopment Ground Cover Assumptions presented in Subsection 309.D.

D. Only the area of the proposed Regulated Activity shall be subject to the peak flow rate control standards of this Ordinance. Undisturbed areas for which the discharge point has not changed are not subject to the peak flow rate control standards.

E. Areas located outside of the Site (i.e., areas outside of the Regulated Activity) that drain through a proposed Site are not subject to peak flow rate control requirements. Drainage facilities located on the Site shall be designed to safely convey flows from outside of the Site through the Site.

F. When a Regulated Activity contains or is divided by multiple drainage areas, the peak flow rate controls shall be separately addressed for each drainage area.
G. The effect of structural and non-structural stormwater management practices implemented as part of the overall Site design may be taken into consideration when calculating total storage volume and peak flow rates.

Section 309. Calculation Methodology

A. Stormwater runoff from all Regulated Activity Sites with a drainage area of greater than five (5) acres shall be calculated using a generally accepted calculation technique(s) that is based on the NRCS Soil Cover Complex Method. Table 309.1 summarizes acceptable computation methods. The method selected for use shall be based on the individual limitations and suitability of each method for a particular Site. The use of the Rational Method to estimate peak discharges for drainage areas greater than five (5) acres shall be permitted only upon approval by the Municipal Engineer.

**TABLE 309.1**

**ACCEPTABLE COMPUTATION METHODOLOGIES FOR SWM SITE PLAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>METHOD</th>
<th>DEVELOPED BY</th>
<th>APPLICABILITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TR-20 (or commercial computer package based on TR-20)</td>
<td>USDA NRCS</td>
<td>Applicable where use of full hydrology computer model is desirable or necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR-55 (or commercial computer package based on TR-55)</td>
<td>USDA NRCS</td>
<td>Applicable for land development plans where limitations described in TR-55 are met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEC-1/ HEC-HMS</td>
<td>US Army Corps of Engineers</td>
<td>Applicable where use of a full hydrologic computer model is desirable or necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rational Method (or commercial computer package based on Rational Method)</td>
<td>Emil Kuichling (1889)</td>
<td>For Sites up to five (5) acres, or as approved by the Municipality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Methods</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>Other computation methodologies approved by the Municipality.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. All calculations using the Soil Cover Complex Method shall use the appropriate design rainfall depths for the various return period storms consistent with this Ordinance. Rainfall depths used shall be obtained from the latest version of the Precipitation-Frequency Atlas of the United States, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Weather Service, Hydrometeorological Design Studies Center, Silver Spring, Maryland (NOAA Atlas 14) values consistent with a partial duration series. When stormwater calculations are performed for routing procedures or infiltration, water quality and runoff volume functions, the duration of rainfall shall be twenty-four (24) hours.

C. All calculations using the Rational Method shall use a minimum ascending and receding limb factor of 3, unless approved by the Municipal Engineer, and rainfall intensities consistent with appropriate times-of-concentration (duration) and storm events with rainfall intensities obtained from NOAA Atlas 14 partial duration series estimates, or the latest version of the PennDOT Drainage Manual (PDM Publication 584). Times-of-concentration shall be calculated based on the methodology recommended in the respective model used. Times of concentration for channel and pipe flow shall be computed using Manning’s equation.

D. The Applicant shall utilize the following ground cover assumptions for all Predevelopment water quality and runoff volume, infiltration volume and peak flow rate calculations:

1. For Regulated Activities involving New Development, the following ground cover assumptions shall be used:
   
   a. For areas that are Woods (as defined in Article II of this Ordinance), Predevelopment calculations shall assume ground cover of “Woods in good condition”.

   b. For all other areas (including all Impervious Surfaces), Predevelopment calculations shall assume ground cover of “meadow”.

2. For Regulated Activities involving Redevelopment, the following ground cover assumptions shall be used:

   a. For areas that are Woods (as defined in Article II of this Ordinance), Predevelopment calculations shall assume ground cover of “Woods in good condition”.

   b. For areas that are not Woods or not Impervious Surfaces, Predevelopment calculations shall assume ground cover of “meadow”.

   c. For areas that are Impervious Surfaces, Predevelopment calculations shall assume at least twenty percent (20%) of the existing Impervious Surface area to be disturbed as “meadow” ground cover.
3. The Applicant shall determine which stormwater standards apply to the proposed Regulated Activity as follows:

a. Stormwater standards for New Development shall apply to all proposed Regulated Activities that involve only New Development activities as defined in this Ordinance.

b. Stormwater standards for Redevelopment shall apply to all proposed Regulated Activities that involve only Redevelopment activities as defined in this Ordinance.

c. At the discretion of the Municipal Engineer, Regulated Activities that involve a combination of both New Development and Redevelopment activities, as defined in this Ordinance, may either:

i. Apply the stormwater standards (Redevelopment or New Development) that are associated with the activity that involves the greatest amount of land area; or

ii. Apply the Redevelopment and New Development stormwater standards to the corresponding Redevelopment and New Development portions of the proposed Regulated Activity.

E. Runoff curve numbers (CN) for both Predevelopment and proposed (Post-construction) conditions to be used in the Soil Cover Complex Method shall be obtained from Table C-1 in Appendix C of this Ordinance.

F. Runoff coefficients (C) for both Predevelopment and proposed (Post-construction) conditions for use in the Rational Method shall be obtained from Table C-2 in Appendix C of this Ordinance.

G. Weighted averaging of runoff coefficients shall not be used for manual computations or input data for water quality and runoff volume calculations.

H. Hydraulic computations to determine the capacity of pipes, culverts, and storm sewers shall be consistent with methods and computations contained in the Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Design Series Number 5 (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-01-020 HDS No. 5, as amended). Hydraulic computations to determine the capacity of open channels shall be consistent with methods and computations contained in the Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Engineering Circular Number 15 (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-05-114 HEC 15, as amended). Values for Manning’s roughness coefficient (n) shall be consistent with Table C-3 in Appendix C of the Ordinance.
I. Runoff calculations shall include the following assumptions:

1. Average antecedent moisture conditions (for the Soil Cover Complex Method only for example, TR-55, TR-20).

2. A type II distribution storm (for the Soil Cover Complex Method only for example, TR-55, TR-20).

Section 310. Other Requirements

A. Any BMP intended to hold standing water for four (4) days or longer shall be designed to incorporate biologic controls consistent with the West Nile Guidance found in Appendix D, PA DEP document 363-0300-001 “Design Criteria – Wetlands Replacement/Monitoring” (as amended), (or contact the Pennsylvania State Cooperative Wetland Center or the Penn State Cooperative Extension Office for design information.)

B. Any stormwater basin required or regulated by this Ordinance designed to store runoff and requiring a berm or earthen embankment shall be designed to provide an emergency spillway to safely convey flow up to and including the one hundred (100)-year proposed conditions. The height of embankment shall provide a minimum one (1.0) foot of Freeboard above the maximum pool elevation computed when the facility functions for the one hundred (100)-year proposed conditions inflow. Should any BMP require a dam safety permit under Pa. Code Chapter 105 regulations, the facility shall be designed in accordance with and meet the regulations of Pa. Code Chapter 105 concerning dam safety. Pa. Code Chapter 105 may require the safe conveyance of storms larger than one hundred (100)-year event.

C. Any drainage Conveyance facility and/or channel not governed by Pa. Code Chapter 105 regulations shall be designed to convey, without damage to the drainage facility or roadway, runoff from the twenty-five (25)-year storm event. Larger storm events (fifty (50)-year and one hundred (100)-year storms) shall also be safely conveyed in the direction of natural flow without creating additional damage to any drainage facilities, nearby structures, or roadways.

D. Conveyance facilities to or exiting from stormwater management facilities (i.e., detention basins) shall be designed to convey the design flow to or from the facility.

E. Roadway crossings or structures located within designated floodplain areas shall be able to convey runoff from a 100-year design storm consistent with Federal Emergency Management Agency National Flood Insurance Program – Floodplain Management Requirements.
F. Any Stormwater Management Facility located within a PennDOT right-of-way shall comply with PennDOT minimum design standards and permit submission and approval requirements.

G. Adequate erosion protection and energy dissipation shall be provided along all open channels and at all points of discharge. Design methods shall be consistent with the Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Engineering Circular Number 11 (Publication No. FHWA-IP-89-016, as amended) and the PA DEP Erosion and Sediment Pollution Control Program Manual (Publication No. 363-2134-008, as amended), or other design guidance acceptable to the Municipal Engineer.

Section 311. Other Conveyance and System Design Standards

A. Retention / Detention Basin Standards

1. Retention Basins
   a. Retention basins shall be designed to create a healthy ecological community with sufficient circulation of water to prevent the growth of unwanted vegetation and mosquitoes. Care should be taken to landscape retention basins in accordance with Section 311.B.

   b. The retention basin shall be of sufficient size to allow the appropriate aquatic community needed to maintain healthy pond ecology and avoid mosquitoes capable of carrying West Nile Virus and other diseases. The Chester County Health Department, Pennsylvania Fish and Boat Commission, the Natural Resource Conservation Service, the Pennsylvania Extension Service, or other qualified professional consultant shall be consulted during the design of these facilities in order to ensure the health of aquatic communities and minimize the risk of creating mosquito breeding areas.

   c. An outlet structure shall be designed to allow complete drainage of the pond for maintenance.

   d. The design of a retention basin shall include the determination of the proposed site's ability to support a viable permanent pool. The design shall take into account such factors as the available and required rate and quality of dry weather inflow, the stormwater inflow, seasonal and longer-term variations in ground water table, and impacts of potential pollutant loadings.

   e. Sediment storage volume equal to at least twenty percent (20%) of the volume of the permanent pool shall be provided.
f. Existing ponds or permanent pool basins can be used for stormwater management provided that it can be demonstrated that the ponds are structurally sound and meet the design requirements herein.

g. Inlet structures and outlet structures shall be separated to the greatest extent possible in order to maximize the flow path through the retention basin.

h. Retention basins shall be designed to provide a length-to-width ratio of at least 3L:1W as measured in plan view (for example, a ratio of 4L:1W is too narrow).

i. The retention basin depth shall average three (3) to six (6) feet with no area shallower than three (3) feet. In residential areas, ponds shall be equipped with management practices that reduce the potential for unauthorized entry and use of the pond by the general public, when required by the Municipality. Preference shall be given to split rail fences equipped with mesh wire or other such practices that are both functional and attractive. A securable gate shall be provided to allow for periodic maintenance equipment/vehicle access. Any fence or barrier around a retention basin shall be no less than 42 inches in height or as otherwise required by local building codes or ordinances. Fences shall be designed as not to restrict the flow of water at an emergency spillway.

j. An aquatic bench/shelf at least ten (10) feet wide and with a gentle slope not exceeding 10H:1V shall be provided along the entire perimeter of the retention basin.

k. Any side slopes below the permanent water surface level shall not exceed 5H:1V. Side slopes above the permanent water surface level shall not exceed 3H:1V.

2. Detention Basins
   a. The maximum inside side slopes shall not exceed three (3) horizontal to one (1) vertical (3H:1V). The minimum required slope for the basin bottom is one (1) percent. A level bottom is acceptable, provided the designer demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Municipality that the basin bottom will be landscaped with appropriate wetland vegetation pursuant to Section 311.B.

   b. Inflow Structures. The inflow pipe invert into a basin shall be a minimum of six (6) inches above the basin floor or lining so that the pipe can adequately drain after rainstorms. Inlets shall discharge into areas of the basin that slope toward the outlet structure.

   c. Inlet structures and outlet structures shall be separated to the greatest extent possible in order to maximize the flow path through the basin.
d. Low Flow Channels. Low flow channels constructed of concrete or asphalt are not permitted. Where low flow channels are necessary, they shall be composed of a natural or bioengineered material. Low flow channels shall be designed to promote water quality and slow the rate of flow through the basin. Low flow channels may also be designed to infiltrate where practical.

3. Outlet Structures. Outlet structures shall meet the following specifications:
   a. To minimize clogging and to facilitate cleaning and inspection, outlet pipes shall have an internal diameter of at least fifteen (15) inches and a minimum grade of one percent (1%).
   b. Anti seep collars shall be provided on all outlet pipes within a constructed berm.
   c. All principal outlet structures shall be built using reinforced concrete with watertight construction joints.
   d. Outlet pipes shall be constructed of reinforced concrete with rubber gaskets in conformance with AASHTO M170, M198 and M207.
   e. Energy dissipation practices that convert concentrated flow to uniform shallow sheet flow shall be used where appropriate.
   a. If required by the municipality, basin outlet structures shall have childproof non-clogging trash racks over all design openings exceeding twelve (12) inches in diameter except those openings designed to carry perennial stream flows. Periodic cleaning of debris from trash racks shall be included in the operation and maintenance plan.
   f. Anti vortex devices, consisting of a thin vertical plate normal to the basin berm, shall be provided at the top of all circular risers or stand pipes.

4. Embankment.
   a. The fill material shall be free of roots, woody vegetation, oversized stones, rocks, or other objectionable material. Areas on which fill is to be placed shall be scarified prior to placement of fill. Fill material will be placed in 6 to 9 inch layers and shall be compacted based upon acceptable engineering standards.
   b. A Core Trench or Key-way – For embankments that exceed three (3) feet in height shall include a core trench or key-way along the centerline of the embankment to prevent seepage at the joint between the existing soil and the fill material. The core trench or key-way shall be a minimum of three
(3) feet below the existing grade and eight (8) feet wide with a side slope of 1:1 (horizontal:vertical) or flatter.

5. Energy Dissipaters and Level Spreaders. Energy dissipaters and/or level spreaders shall be installed to prevent erosion and/or initiate sheet flow at points where pipes or drainage ways discharge to or from basins. Energy dissipaters shall comply with criteria in PA DEP Erosion and Sediment Pollution Control Program Manual, Technical Guidance Number 363-2134-008, March 2012, as amended. Such facilities shall be both functional and harmonious with the surrounding environment; for example, native rock shall be used in constructing dissipaters where practical.

6. Emergency spillways shall be sized and located to permit the safe passage of stormwater flows from a 100-year storm. The maximum velocities in vegetated spillways excavated in otherwise undisturbed soil shall be analyzed based upon the velocity of peak flow in the emergency spillway during an assumed clogged primary outlet condition. Where maximum velocities exceed design standards contained in the PA DEP Erosion and Sediment Pollution Control Program Manual, Technical Guidance Number 363-2134-008, March 2012, as amended, suitable lining shall be provided. All emergency spillways placed on fill materials shall be lined. Lining for emergency spillways shall incorporate native colors and materials where possible including mono slab revetments, grass pavers, and native stone.

7. Freeboard. Freeboard is the difference between the elevation of the design flow in the emergency spillway (usually the 100 year peak elevation) and the top elevation of the settled basin embankment (top of berm). The minimum freeboard shall be one (1) foot.

8. Discharge Points. The minimum distance between a proposed stormwater management facility (above ground or subsurface detention / infiltration facility, or retention basin), discharge point (including the energy dissipater, the emergency spillway, dam breast area, or water storage area) and a downstream property boundary shall in no case be less than indicated in the table below. Where there is discharge onto or through adjacent properties prior to release to a stream, designers shall demonstrate how downstream properties are to be protected. The Municipality may require that the setback distance be increased based upon factors such as topography, soil conditions, the size of structures, the location of structures, and discharge rates. A drainage easement may also be required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drainage Area</th>
<th>Minimum Distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 2 acres</td>
<td>25'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 to 4 acres</td>
<td>50'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 to 10 acres</td>
<td>75'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 10 acres</td>
<td>100'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. Landscaping of Stormwater Management Practices

1. Stormwater management practices shall be landscaped in accordance with the following standards. Landscape plans shall be prepared by a professional Landscape Architect licensed in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

2. Landscaping shall be required in and around all constructed stormwater management practices with a minimum surface area of one thousand (1,000) square feet for the purposes of: (a) assisting in the management of stormwater; (b) stabilizing the soil within such facilities to minimize and control erosion; (c) enhancing the visual appearance of such facilities; and, (d) mitigating maintenance problems commonly associated with the creation of such facilities.

3. A planting plan and planting schedule shall be submitted in accordance with the following:

   a. Wet meadows including floors of stormwater management practices.

      i. Wet meadows and floors of stormwater management practices shall be planted with wildflowers and non-aggressive grasses, the intent being to create a mixed meadow of such plantings, where appropriate. Selection of plantings shall be based on whether the area in question is usually well drained or permanently wet and whether the area will be used for recreation purposes. No woody plants shall be planted within the saturated zone (phreatic line) of a stormwater management facility or on a berm constructed for impounded water.

      ii. Seeding by drills, corrugated rollers, cyclone or drop seeders or hand seeding of such areas is preferred; however, hydroseeding followed by hydromulching can be used on wet ground and steep slopes.

      iii. Fertilizers, as a nutrient supplement, shall not be used unless it is documented that soil conditions warrant such use and nutrient applied does not exceed plant uptake. Soil for planting of wildflowers shall contain not less than three percent (3%) or more than ten percent (10%) organic matter, as determined by an agricultural chemist, with certification of the test before planting.

      iv. Seeding shall take place either between April 1 and May 15 or between September 1 and October 15. Planting areas shall be soaked to maintain a consistent level of moisture for at least four (4) to six (6) weeks after planting.

      v. Once established, a single annual mowing when plants are dormant should be sufficient to maintain a wet meadow and/or floor of a stormwater management practice.
b. Wet edges that remain wet all or most of the year shall be planted with wildflowers, grasses and shrubs. Plants to be located on rims or banks, which remain dry most of the year, shall be planted with species tolerant of dry soil conditions.

c. **Wooded Areas**

   i. Where stormwater management practices adjoin wooded areas, trees and shrubs shall be selected and planted outside the practice so as to blend with existing surroundings.

   ii. Plantings in such areas shall be of sufficient density to eliminate the need for mowing.

   iii. It is recommended that clusters of trees and shrubs be planted around stormwater management facilities but well away from outfalls and any constructed berms, where applicable, to provide for wildlife habitat, wind control and buffering and screening.

   iv. Vegetation shall be planted during appropriate times of the year, predominantly between late March and mid-May or from early October until evidence of ground freezing, depending upon the species selected. Most deciduous trees and shrubs can be planted in either spring or fall. Evergreens are best planted in late summer or early fall.

d. **Slopes**

   i. Where slopes are gentle, a mixture of meadow grasses and wildflowers (for wet meadows) shall be planted.

   ii. On steep slopes as defined by the [municipality] code of ordinances, dense spreading shrubs (shrubs tolerant of dry soils) shall be planted. Heavy mat mulch shall be used during the period of establishment.

   iii. No woody plant materials or trees shall be located on a constructed or natural berm acting as the impoundment structure of a stormwater management practice. Trees shall be located downstream of an impoundment berm a sufficient distance from the toe of the constructed slope to assure that the toe of the slope is outside the dripline of the species planted at maturity but in no case less than fifteen (15) feet.

4. All species selection, planting methods, and maintenance shall be designed and performed in accordance with the landscaping provisions of the Malvern Borough Subdivision and Land Development Ordinance, where appropriate. The use of native species is encouraged.
5. In cases where stormwater management practices are to be located in proximity to wetlands or waterways, the Applicant's planting plan and schedule shall consider the sensitive conditions existing therein and be modified accordingly to reflect existing flora.

6. Stormwater management practices shall be screened in a manner which complements the existing landscape and provides sufficient access for maintenance.

C. Conveyance Systems

1. Storm drainage collection systems, inlets and pipes, shall be designed to convey a twenty-five (25) year storm event without surcharging a storm drain structure. Design provisions shall be provided that allow for the overland conveyance of the 100-year storm flow to the required stormwater management facilities, if applicable, without damage to any private or public property.

2. Cross-pipes, box culverts and bridges shall be designed to convey a one hundred (100) year storm event.

3. Any drainage facility crossing a State Highway shall conform to all applicable PennDOT Design Standards.

4. A five (5) minute storm duration shall be used if this duration does not result in a maximum expected discharge that exceeds the capacity of a thirty (30) inch pipe.

5. If a five (5) minute storm duration results in a pipe size exceeding thirty (30) inches, the time of concentration approach shall be used in determining storm duration.

6. Curb Inlets – Curb inlets shall be located at curb tangents on the uphill side of street intersections and at intervals along the curb line to control the maximum amount of encroachment of runoff on the roadway pavement so that it does not exceed a width of four (4) feet during the design storm event. Design and location of curb inlets shall be approved by the Municipality. The maximum amount of flow through an intersection may not exceed one (1) inch.

7. Inlets and manholes shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 300 feet, and shall be located wherever branches are connected or sizes are changed, and wherever there is a change in alignment or grade. For drainage lines of at least thirty-six (36) inches diameter, inlets and manholes shall be spaced at intervals of a four hundred (400) feet maximum.

8. Inlets, culverts and basin discharge systems shall be designed for the worst case condition. Inlet capacity shall be based on design data provided by the
manufacturers and accepted by the Municipal Engineer. If acceptable information is not available, inlets in nonponding areas shall be designed for a maximum capacity of four cubic feet per second (cfs). Where ponding occurs, inlet capacity shall be based on accepted engineering design practices.

9. The capacity of all stormwater pipes shall be calculated utilizing the Manning’s Equation for open channel flow as applied to closed conduit flow. The Manning’s roughness coefficient shall be 0.13 for all concrete pipe. In cases where pressure flow may occur, the hydraulic grade line shall be calculated throughout the storm sewer system to verify that at least one (1) foot of freeboard will be provided in all inlets and manholes for the design storm event.

10. Culverts shall be designed based on procedures contained in Hydraulic Design of Highway Culverts, HDS #5, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration.

11. Flow Velocity – Stormwater pipe systems shall be designed to produce a minimum velocity of 3.0 feet per second when flowing full. The maximum permissible velocity shall be 10.0 feet per second. Pipe slopes shall not be less than 0.5%.

12. Minimum Pipe Size – Minimum pipe size shall be eighteen (18) inches in diameter for all storm sewer within a public right-of-way.

13. Inlet and Manhole Construction – Inlet and manhole castings and concrete construction shall be equivalent to PennDOT Design Standards.

14. Open end pipes must be fitted with concrete endwalls and wing walls in accordance with PennDOT Standards.

15. All storm sewer pipes shall be laid to a minimum depth of one (1) foot from subgrade to crown of pipe.

16. Pipe Materials – All storm piping shall be in accordance with PennDOT Specifications. The use of corrugated metal pipe (CMP) shall only be permitted upon approval from the Municipality on a case by case basis. Piping shall be saw-cut at ends, as needed, and not hammered or broken.

17. Stormwater pipes must be oriented at right angles to electric, water, sanitary sewer, and gas utilities when crossing above or beneath it. Crossing angles of less than 90 degrees will only be permitted at the discretion of the Municipality. When skewed crossings are permitted, interior angles between alignment of the storm sewer pipe and utility may not be less than 45 degrees.

18. Modified inlet boxes shall be used when required in accordance with the PennDOT Publication 72 - RC Standards. Pipes shall not be allowed to enter the
corner of boxes. The crown of the pipe shall be at least four (4”) inches below the top of the precast structure box.

19. All manholes, endwalls, inlet boxes, inlet grates and inlet hoods shall be constructed in accordance with PennDOT Publication 408 and Publication 72 - RC standards.

20. Permanent open swales shall be designed to convey a one hundred (100) year storm event computed from the Manning’s Equation.

21. Open swales shall be stabilized with vegetation or other materials in accordance with Title 25 Ch. 102 Rules and Regulations of the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. Slopes for swale banks shall not exceed one (1) foot vertical for every four (4) feet horizontal.

22. A minimum of a twenty (20) foot wide access and maintenance easement shall be provided for and centered on all storm sewers and open swales not located within the public right-of-way.
ARTICLE IV – STORMWATER MANAGEMENT (SWM) SITE PLAN REQUIREMENTS

Section 401. General Requirements

For any Regulated Activity, unless exempt per the provisions of Section 106:

A. Preparation and implementation of an approved SWM Site Plan is required.

B. No Regulated Activity shall commence until the Municipality issues written approval of a SWM Site Plan, which demonstrates compliance with the requirements of this Ordinance and, if required, a letter of adequacy has been issued by the Conservation District for an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.

C. The preliminary or final approval of subdivision and/or land development plans, and the issuance of any building or occupancy permit shall not proceed until the Applicant has received written approval of a SWM Site Plan from the Municipality.

D. The SWM Site Plan approved by the Municipality shall be on Site throughout the duration of the Regulated Activity.

Section 402. SWM Site Plan Contents

The SWM Site Plan shall consist of a general description of the project including items described in Section 304, calculations, maps, and plans. A note on the maps shall refer to the associated computations and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan by title and date. The cover sheet of the computations and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan shall refer to the associated maps by title and date. All SWM Site Plan materials shall be submitted to the Municipality in a format that is clear, concise, legible, neat, and well organized; otherwise, the SWM Site Plan shall not be accepted for review and shall be returned to the Applicant.

The following items shall be included in the SWM Site Plan:

A. General

1. A general description of the proposed project;

2. A listing of all regulatory approvals required for the proposed project and the status of the review and approval process for each. Final approval or adequacy letters must be submitted to the Municipality prior to (or as a condition of) the Municipality’s issuing final approval of the SWM Site Plan. Proof of application or documentation of required permit(s) or approvals for the programs listed below shall be part of the SWM Site Plan, if applicable:
a. NPDES Permit for Stormwater Discharges associated with Construction Activities;

b. PA DEP permits as needed:
   i. PA DEP Joint Permit Application,
   ii. Pa. Code Chapter 105 (Dam Safety and Waterway Management),
   iii. Pa. Code Chapter 106 (Floodplain Management);

c. PennDOT Highway Occupancy Permit;

d. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan letter of adequacy; and

e. Any other permit under applicable State or Federal regulations.

3. A statement, signed by the Applicant, acknowledging that any revision to the approved SWM Site Plan shall be submitted to and approved by the Municipality, and that a revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan shall be submitted to, and approved by, the Conservation District or Municipality (as applicable) for a determination of adequacy prior to construction of the revised features.

4. The following signature block signed and sealed by the qualified Licensed Professional responsible for the preparation of the SWM Site Plan:

   “I (name), on this date (date of signature), hereby certify to the best of my knowledge that the SWM Site Plan meets all design standards and criteria of the Malvern Borough Ordinance No. _____, Stormwater Management Ordinance.” [Note: include signature, name, discipline of professional license, and license stamp or seal here]

B. Maps or Plan Sheets

Map(s) or plan sheets of the Site shall be submitted on minimum twenty-four (24)-inch by thirty-six (36)-inch sheets and shall be prepared in a form that meets the requirements for recording at the Chester County Office of the Recorder of Deeds and the requirements of the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Plan and O&M Agreement (Article VII). If the SALDO has additional or more stringent criteria than this Ordinance, then the SALDO criteria shall also apply. Unless otherwise approved by the Municipal Engineer, the contents of the maps or plan sheets shall include, but not be limited to:

1. A location map, with a scale of one (1) inch equals two thousand (2,000) feet or greater, showing the Site location relative to highways, municipal boundaries, or other identifiable landmarks.
2. The name of the project, tax parcel number(s), and the names, addresses and phone numbers of the owner of the property, the Applicant, and firm preparing the plan.

3. Signature and seal of the qualified Licensed Professional(s) responsible for preparation of the maps and plan sheets.

4. The date of SWM Site Plan submission and revision dates, as applicable.

5. A graphic and written scale of one (1) inch equals no more than fifty (50) feet.

6. A north arrow.

7. Legal property boundaries, including:
   a. The total project property boundary and size with distances marked to the nearest foot and bearings to the nearest degree.
   b. Boundaries, size, and description of purpose of all existing easements and deed-restricted areas of the project property, with distances marked to the nearest foot and bearings to the nearest degree.

8. Existing natural resources and natural or man-made hydrologic features that are located within the Site or receiving discharge from, or that may otherwise be impacted by, the proposed Regulated Activity, including but not limited to:
   a. All existing natural resources, hydrologic features and drainage patterns including natural waterways, water bodies, wetlands, streams (intermittent and perennial), ponds, lakes, vernal pools, etc., natural infiltration areas and patterns, areas of significant natural evapotranspiration, and other water features and aquatic resources.
   b. Any existing man-made drainage features, BMPs, Conveyances, facilities, open channels, swales, drainage patterns, or other flood, stormwater, or drainage control features.
   c. For the Site, discharge points and locations of concentrated flows and their drainage areas.
   d. For named waters, show names and their watershed boundaries within the Site.
   e. Special management areas (as per Subsection 301.P).
   f. For the water bodies, streams and wetlands identified in Subsection 402.B.8.a, label or otherwise show the following attributes, if applicable:
i. The Designated Use as determined by PA DEP (25 Pa. Code Chapter 93);

ii. Impairments listed on the PA DEP “Integrated List” (as updated) and the listed source and cause of impairment;

iii. Name, date, and target pollutant(s) for any approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL); and

iv. Drainages to water supply reservoirs.

g. Areas that are part of the Pennsylvania Natural Diversity Inventory (PNDI) and a list of potential impacts and clearances received (for Regulated Activities involving one (1) acre or more proposed Earth Disturbance).

h. Woods, vegetated riparian buffers and other areas of natural vegetation.

i. Topography using contours (with elevations based on established benchmarks) at intervals of two (2) feet. The datum used and the location, elevation and datum of any benchmarks used shall be shown.

j. Areas classified by the Municipality as steep slopes.

k. Soil names and boundaries, general type of soils with Hydrologic Soil Group noted, and in particular note areas most conducive to infiltration BMPs, such as groups A and B, etc., estimated permeabilities in inches per hour, and location and other results of all soil tests and borings.

l. If present, areas with underlying carbonate geologic units, existing sinkholes, subsidence or other karst features, and any associated groundwater recharge areas with increased vulnerability to contamination.

m. Any contaminated surface or subsurface areas of the Site.

n. Water supply wells –

   i. Location of existing well(s) on the project property and delineation of the(ir) recharge area(s) (if known), or a fifty (50) foot diameter assumed recharge area; and

   ii. Location of existing well(s) within fifty (50) feet beyond the boundary of the project property boundary (if public water supply is proposed for the Regulated Activity);

o. Current FEMA one hundred (100)-year floodplain boundaries, elevations, and Floodway boundaries for any Special Flood Hazard Areas on or within one hundred (100) feet of the property.
p. Boundaries of a fifty (50) foot construction non-disturbance buffer to protect streams (intermittent and perennial), wetlands and other water bodies during construction of the proposed Regulated Activity, per Section 301.T.

9. Location of the proposed Regulated Activity, limits of Earth Disturbance (Disturbed Area), and BMPs and Conveyances relative to the location of existing natural resources and hydrologic features and special management areas resulting from the Site design process of Section 304.

10. Description of existing and proposed ground cover and land use including the type and total area.

11. Existing and proposed man-made features including roads, paved areas, buildings, and other Impervious and Pervious Surfaces on the project property (or an appropriate portion of the property as determined in consultation with the Municipal Engineer) and within the proposed Disturbed Area, and including the type and total area of the following:
   a. Existing Impervious Surfaces [must differentiate Existing Impervious Surfaces installed after May 20, 2014];
   b. Existing Impervious Surfaces proposed to be replaced;
   c. Existing Impervious Surfaces to be permanently removed and replaced with pervious ground cover;
   d. New or additional Impervious Surfaces; and
   e. Percent of the Site covered by Impervious Surfaces for both the existing and proposed Post-construction conditions.

12. The total extent of the upstream area draining through the Site.

13. All BMPs, Conveyances and other stormwater management facilities shall be located on the plan sheets, including design drawings, profile drawings, construction details, materials to be used, description of function, etc.

14. Complete delineation of the flow paths used for calculating the time of concentration for the Predevelopment and Post-construction conditions shall be included.

15. The locations of all existing and proposed utilities, sanitary sewers, on-lot wastewater facilities (including subsurface tanks and leach fields), and water supply lines within the Site and within fifty (50) feet beyond the proposed limits of Earth Disturbance.
16. A grading plan, including all areas of proposed Earth Disturbance and the proposed Regulated Activity and delineating the boundary or limits of Earth Disturbance of the Site. The total Disturbed Area of the Site shall be noted in square feet and acres.

17. Proposed final grade elevations and contours at intervals of two (2) feet.

18. For each proposed BMP and Conveyance included in the SWM Site Plan (including any to be located on any property other than the property being developed by the Applicant), the following shall be included on the SWM Site Plan map or plan sheets:

a. Identification of the person responsible for ongoing inspections, operation, repair, and maintenance of the BMP or Conveyance after completion of construction.

b. Delineation of the land area, structures, Impervious Surfaces, and Conveyances draining to and from the BMP or Conveyance.

c. Easements, as per the requirements of Article VII, that shall include:

i. Boundaries labeled with distances shown in feet and bearings to the nearest degree;

ii. Notes or other documentation, as needed, to grant the Municipality the right of access to all BMPs and Conveyances for the purposes of inspection and enforcement of the requirements of this Ordinance, and any applicable O&M Plans and O&M Agreements;

iii. Notes or other documentation, as needed, to grant the Municipality the right of access to all roadways necessary to access all BMPs and Conveyances, where roadways are not to be dedicated to the Municipality;

iv. Notes or other documentation as needed to grant the owner of any BMP or Conveyance the right of access for the purpose of inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair of the BMP or Conveyance that is to be owned, operated, and maintained by a person other than the Municipality, and other than the owner of the property on which the BMP or Conveyance is located;

v. A minimum ten (10) foot wide perimeter (or other width as determined in consultation with the Municipal Engineer) around all BMPs and Conveyances;

vi. Sufficient vehicular ingress to and egress from a public right-of-way or roadway, as determined in consultation with the Municipal Engineer; and
vii. Accompanying notes or other documentation as needed, and in accordance with Article VII describing the type, purpose, and total area of easements, who the easement is granted to, and the rights, duties, and obligations of the parties with respect to every BMP or Conveyance.

viii. At its discretion the Municipality may accept, in lieu of an easement described by feet and bearings, a blanket easement that encompasses the entire subject property.

d. Boundaries of land areas (if any) for which deed restrictions are required for the purpose of protecting and prohibiting disturbance to a BMP or Conveyance, indicating the area to which the restriction applies with distances shown in feet and bearings to the nearest degree, and a written description of the type, purpose, and nature of the restriction. At its discretion the Municipality may accept, in lieu of said boundaries described by feet and bearings, a blanket easement that encompasses the entire subject property.

e. Other items that may be needed to comply with all other requirements of Article VII.

C. A written description of the following information shall be included in the SWM Site Plan:

1. Existing features, conditions, natural resources, hydrologic features, and special management areas (as listed in Subsection 402.B.8);

2. How the Site design achieves the requirements of Section 304, and if applicable, where they could not be achieved and why;

3. The overall stormwater management design concept for the project and how the Site design achieves the requirements of Sections 301 through 311 of Article III;

4. Proposed features and conditions, proposed erosion, and sediment control features, proposed BMPs, Conveyances, and any other stormwater facilities;

5. A description of the effect of the project (in terms of flow alteration and runoff volumes, water quality and peak flows, etc.) on existing natural resources, hydrologic features and special management areas, adjacent and downgradient properties, and any existing municipal or other stormwater Conveyance system(s), that may be affected by or receive runoff from the Regulated Activity (whether located within or outside of the area of the Regulated Activity), and specifics of how erosion, water quality and flow impacts will be avoided or otherwise mitigated;

6. Proposed nonpoint source pollution controls and justification and confirmation that the proposed project will not result in any increased pollutant loadings to any
existing stream or stream impairment identified by PA DEP, or to any receiving water body;

7. Expected project time schedule; and

8. Description of construction stages or project phases, if so proposed.

9. A detailed justification must be included in the SWM Site Plan if BMPs other than green infrastructure methods, LID practices, or CD are proposed to achieve the volume, rate, and water quality controls under this Ordinance.

D. A detailed Site evaluation conducted by a qualified Licensed Professional for projects proposed in areas of carbonate geology or karst topography, and other environmentally sensitive areas, such as contaminated sites and brownfields, as described in Subsections 301.O and 301.R of this Ordinance.

E. Stormwater runoff design computations and documentation, such as hydrologic, hydraulic, and structural computations, assumptions, BMP loading ratios, etc., consistent with the guidelines and criteria presented in the PA BMP Manual (as amended) or other guidance acceptable to the Municipal Engineer, and used in the design of the BMPs, Conveyances and other features proposed to be utilized for stormwater management, or as otherwise necessary to demonstrate that the requirements of this Ordinance have been met, specifically including the requirements in Sections 301 and 304 through 309.

F. Inspections, Operation and Maintenance Requirements

The following documents shall be prepared and submitted to the Municipality for review and approval as part of the SWM Site Plan, in accordance with the requirements of Article VII, for each BMP and Conveyance included in the SWM Site Plan (including any to be located on any property other than the property being developed by the Applicant):

1. An O&M Plan;

2. An O&M Agreement;

3. Any easement agreements that are needed to ensure access, inspection, maintenance, operation, repair and permanent protection of any permanent BMP(s) and Conveyances associated with the Regulated Activity;

4. Any written deed, deed amendment or equivalent document (if needed) to be recorded against a subject property, as shown on the SWM Site Plan maps or plan sheets, or recorded plan sheets for the purpose of protecting and prohibiting disturbance to a BMP or Conveyance; and
5. Written approval, easement agreements, or other documentation for discharges to adjacent or downgradient properties when required to comply with Subsection 301.G and Article VII of this Ordinance.

G. An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, where applicable, as prepared for and submitted to the Conservation District and/or Municipality. A letter of adequacy from the Conservation District, if applicable, must be submitted to the Municipality prior to (or as a condition of) the Municipality’s final approval of the SWM Site Plan.

H. A Highway Occupancy Permit from the Pennsylvania Department of Transportation (PennDOT) District Office must be submitted to the Municipality prior to (or as a condition of) the Municipality’s final approval of the SWM Site Plan when utilization of a PennDOT storm drainage system is proposed.

Section 403. SWM Site Plan Submission

A complete SWM Site Plan that complies with all applicable provisions of Section 402 shall be submitted to the Municipality for review and approval, as follows:

A. The SWM Site Plan shall be coordinated with the applicable State and Federal permit process and the Municipal SALDO review process. All permit approvals or letters of adequacy not yet received by the Applicant at the time of submittal of the SWM Site Plan to the Municipality must be submitted to the Municipality prior to (or as a condition of) the Municipality’s final approval of the SWM Site Plan.

B. For projects that require SALDO approval, the SWM Site Plan shall be submitted by the Applicant as part of the preliminary plan submission where applicable for the Regulated Activity.

C. For Regulated Activities that do not require SALDO approval, the SWM Site Plan shall be submitted by the Applicant for review in accordance with instructions from the Municipality.

D. The number of copies of the SWM Site Plan to be submitted by the Applicant for review shall be in accordance with instructions from the Municipality.

E. The corresponding review fee shall be submitted to the Municipality simultaneously with the SWM Site Plan, per the Municipality’s fee schedule.

F. Any submissions to the Municipality that are found to be incomplete shall not be accepted for review and shall be returned to the Applicant with a notification in writing of the specific manner in which the submission is incomplete.

G. Financial security, per the requirements of Section 110, shall be submitted to the Municipality prior to approval of the SWM Site Plan.
Section 404. SWM Site Plan Review

A. The SWM Site Plan shall be submitted to the Municipality for review by the Municipal Engineer for consistency with this Ordinance and the respective PA Act 167 Stormwater Management Plan(s). The Municipal Engineer will review the SWM Site Plan for any subdivision or land development for compliance with this Ordinance and the Municipal SALDO provisions not otherwise superseded by this Ordinance.

B. If applicable, the Applicant shall have received a “letter of adequacy” from the Conservation District or other PA DEP approval for the proposed Regulated Activity prior to (or as a condition of) final approval by the Municipality.

C. The Municipal Engineer will notify the Applicant and the Municipality in writing, within forty-five (45) calendar days, whether the SWM Site Plan is consistent with the requirements of this Ordinance. If the SWM Site Plan involves a subdivision and land development Plan, the notification shall occur within the time period allowed by the MPC (as amended). If a longer notification period is provided by other statute, regulation, or ordinance, the Applicant will be so notified by the Municipality.

1. If the Municipal Engineer determines that the SWM Site Plan is consistent with this Ordinance, the Municipal Engineer shall forward a letter of consistency to the Municipality, who shall then forward a copy to the Applicant.

2. The Municipality may approve the SWM Site Plan with conditions reasonably defined to make the SWM Site Plan compliant with the terms of this Ordinance, and, if so, shall provide the conditions for approval in writing.

3. If the Municipal Engineer determines that the SWM Site Plan is inconsistent or noncompliant with this Ordinance, the Municipal Engineer will forward a letter to the Municipality, with a copy to the Applicant citing the reason(s) and specific Ordinance sections for the inconsistency or noncompliance. Inconsistency or noncompliance may be due to inadequate information to make a reasonable judgment as to compliance with this Ordinance. Any SWM Site Plans that are inconsistent or noncompliant may be revised by the Applicant and resubmitted in accordance with Section 406 when consistent with this Ordinance. Resubmission will commence a new municipal review and notification time period.

D. The Municipality will not grant final approval to any proposed subdivision, land development, or Regulated Activity specified in this Ordinance if the SWM Site Plan has been found to be inconsistent with this Ordinance.

E. All required permits from PA DEP shall be obtained and submitted to the Municipality prior to (or as a condition of) final approval of any proposed subdivision, land development, or other Regulated Activity by the Municipality.
F. No building permits for any Regulated Activity will be approved by the Municipality if the SWM Site Plan has been found to be inconsistent with this Ordinance, as determined by the Municipal Engineer. All required permits from PA DEP shall be obtained prior to issuance of a building permit.

G. The Municipality’s approval of a SWM Site Plan shall be valid for a period not to exceed five (5) years commencing on the date that the Municipality approved the SWM Site Plan. If stormwater management facilities included in the approved SWM Site Plan have not been constructed, or if constructed, As-Built Plans of these facilities have not been approved within this five (5) year time period, then the Applicant may seek reinstatement of approval of the expired SWM Site Plan. If the Municipality determines that the expired SWM Site Plan is consistent and compliant with current regulations and requirements, then the expired SWM Site Plan will be reinstated; otherwise, it will be rejected. The Applicant will be prohibited from conducting any Regulated Activity until a reinstated or newly approved SWM Site Plan is obtained in accordance with Section 406 of this Ordinance.

H. All or portions of the final approved SWM Site Plan shall be recorded (as “record plans”) per the instructions of the Municipality.

I. Upon completion of construction, the Applicant shall be responsible for completing final As-Built Plans of all BMPs, Conveyances, or other stormwater management facilities included in the approved SWM Site Plan as per the requirements of Section 502 of this Ordinance.

J. For any SWM Site Plan that proposes to use any BMPs other than green infrastructure, LID practices, or CD to achieve the volume and rate controls required under this Ordinance, the Municipality will not approve the SWM Site Plan unless it determines that green infrastructure, LID practices, and CD are not practicable.

Section 405. Revision of SWM Site Plans

A. A submitted SWM Site Plan under review by the Municipality shall be revised and resubmitted for any of the following reasons:

1. A change in stormwater management BMPs, Conveyances, facilities, or techniques;

2. Relocation or redesign of stormwater management BMPs, Conveyances, or facilities; or

3. Soil or other Site conditions are not as stated on the SWM Site Plan as determined by the Municipal Engineer, and the new conditions necessitate design changes.
The revised SWM Site Plan shall be resubmitted in accordance with Section 403 and subject to review as specified in Section 404 of this Ordinance.

B. A revision to an approved SWM Site Plan shall be submitted to the Municipality, accompanied by the applicable municipal review fee.

Section 406. Resubmission of Inconsistent or Noncompliant SWM Site Plans

Any SWM Site Plan deemed inconsistent or noncompliant may be revised and resubmitted with the revisions addressing the Municipal Engineer’s concerns documented in writing. The submission shall be addressed to the Municipality in accordance with Section 403 of this Ordinance, distributed accordingly, and be subject to review as specified in Section 404 of this Ordinance. The applicable municipal review fee shall accompany a resubmission of a SWM Site Plan previously determined to be inconsistent or noncompliant.
ARTICLE V – PERFORMANCE AND INSPECTION OF REGULATED ACTIVITIES, AND FINAL AS-BUILT PLANS

Section 501. Performance and Inspection of Regulated Activities

A. All Regulated Activities shall be conducted, operated, and maintained in accordance with the requirements set forth in Articles III, VII, and VIII of this Ordinance. When a SWM Site Plan is required by this Ordinance, all Regulated Activities shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the final approved SWM Site Plan.

B. The Municipal Engineer or other municipal designee shall be provided access to the Site to inspect all phases of the erosion and sediment control measures and installation of the permanent BMPs and Conveyances at such times as deemed appropriate by the Municipal Engineer or other municipal designee.

C. Periodic inspections may be made by the Municipal Engineer or other designee during construction. A set of design plans approved by the Municipality shall be on file and available for viewing at the Site throughout the duration of the construction activity.

D. Inspections, including but not limited to a final inspection, of all constructed BMPs, Conveyances, or other stormwater facilities, and related improvements may be conducted by the Municipal Engineer or other designee to confirm compliance with this Ordinance and with the final approved SWM Site Plan prior to the issuance of any occupancy permit, use permit, or other form of final approval of the project by the Municipality.

E. If an NPDES Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities was required for the Regulated Activity, a Notice of Termination (NOT) approval must be obtained upon completion of construction prior to final approval of the project by the Municipality.

F. Upon completion of construction, every permanent stormwater BMP, Conveyance, or other Stormwater Management Facility constructed or used as part of the Regulated Activity shall be operated, maintained, and inspected by the Landowner, or other designated person, in accordance with the O&M Plan and O&M Agreement approved by the Municipality.

G. The Municipality or its designee may periodically inspect any permanent stormwater BMP, Conveyance or Stormwater Management Facility for compliance with this Ordinance, an approved O&M Plan, or an approved O&M Agreement, per the provisions of Article IX. The Municipality may inspect at any time it has reason to believe a violation exists. The Municipality may pursue enforcement for violations consistent with the provisions of Article IX.
Section 502. Final As-Built Plans

A. For Regulated Activities involving one (1) acre or more of Earth Disturbance, the Applicant shall provide to the Municipality final As-Built Plans (signed and sealed by a qualified Licensed Professional) of all BMPs, Conveyances, other stormwater facilities, and related improvements shown in the final approved SWM Site Plan. As-Built Plans are not required for those projects prepared in accordance with Sections 106.D.

B. The final As-Built Plans shall include the following for all BMPs, Conveyances, other stormwater facilities and related improvements:

1. The location, elevations, dimensions, and as-built conditions of all BMPs, Conveyances, other stormwater facilities, and related improvements including topographic contours and all typical details for storm drainage and conveyance systems, stormwater management facilities and Impervious Surfaces (existing, proposed, or constructed) included in the approved SWM Site Plan. The latitude and longitude coordinates for all permanent SWM BMPs must also be submitted at the central location of the BMPs; and

2. Explanation of any discrepancies or variations from the final approved SWM Site Plan, other related approved construction plans, calculations, and specifications (and approved revisions thereto).

C. The final As-Built Plans shall include a certification of completion signed and sealed by a qualified Licensed Professional verifying that all permanent BMPs and Conveyances have been constructed according to the final approved SWM Site Plan and related approved construction plans, calculations, and specifications. Such certification is not required for those projects prepared in accordance with Sections 106.D.

D. After receipt of the As-Built Plans by the Municipality, the Municipality or its designee may review the As-Built Plans for consistency with this Ordinance, the final approved SWM Site Plan, other related approved construction plans, and subsequent approved revisions thereto, as well as actual conditions at the Site, and the Municipality may conduct a final inspection, as per Subsection 501.D.

E. The As-Built Plans must be received, reviewed, and determined to be acceptable by the Municipality prior to:

1. Close out of the drainage permit or other close out of the project by the Municipality;

2. Release of the financial security or other performance guarantee; and
3. Dedication of the stormwater facilities to the Municipality, or conveyance to a homeowners’ association, or other person responsible for operation, maintenance, and repair.

F. Final occupancy permit(s) or Use Permit or other final approval to use or operate the constructed improvement may not be issued by the Municipality until the final As-Built Plans have been accepted.

G. Upon final acceptance of the final As-Built Plans by the Municipality, the Applicant shall review and, if required by the Municipality, revise and re-record the O&M Plan and the O&M Agreement to reflect the final as-built conditions and information for each permanent BMP or Conveyance, in accordance with the requirements of Article VII.

H. All or portions of the final As-Built Plans shall be recorded if required by the Municipality.
ARTICLE VI – FEES AND EXPENSES

Section 601. Municipality SWM Site Plan Review and Inspection Fees

Fees and escrow requirements have been established by the Municipality, as adopted by Resolution by the Governing Body, or as otherwise allowed by law to defray plan review and construction inspection costs incurred by the Municipality. All fees listed in Subsection 602.A shall be paid by the Applicant at the time of SWM Site Plan submission.

A review and inspection fee / escrow schedule has been established by resolution of the municipal Governing Body based on the size of the Regulated Activity and based on the Municipality’s costs for reviewing SWM Site Plans, O&M Plans and Agreements and As-Built Plans, and conducting inspections pursuant to Section 501. The Municipality shall periodically update the review and inspection fee schedule to ensure that review costs are adequately reimbursed.

Section 602. Expenses Covered by Fees

A. The fees required of the Applicant by this Ordinance shall at a minimum cover:

1. Administrative costs;

2. The review of the SWM Site Plan by the Municipality, the Municipal Engineer and other municipal consultants;

3. Coordination and meetings with the Applicant;

4. The inspection of erosion and sediment control measures, BMPs, Conveyances and other related improvements during construction;

5. Review of project communications, reports, and additional supporting information;

6. Other Site inspections;

7. The final inspection upon completion of the BMPs, Conveyances, and other stormwater management facilities and related improvements presented in the SWM Site Plan; and

8. Review of final As-Built Plan submission and revised calculations, and inspections as needed.

B. The Applicant shall also reimburse all expenses incurred by the Municipality for any additional work or municipal consultant fees required to enforce any permit provisions regulated by this Ordinance, correct violations, and ensure proper completion of remedial actions.
ARTICLE VII – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) RESPONSIBILITIES AND EASEMENTS

Section 701 . General Requirements for Protection, Operation and Maintenance of Stormwater BMPs and Conveyances

The following shall apply to all Regulated Activities in accordance with the requirements of the subsequent sections of this Article VII.

A. Continuing operations and maintenance responsibilities of all permanent BMPs, Conveyances, or other stormwater management facilities shall be reviewed and approved by the Municipality along with the SWM Site Plan. The Municipality may require an offer of a dedication of such facilities as part of the requirements for approval of the SWM Site Plan. Such a requirement is not an indication that the Municipality will accept the facilities. The Municipality reserves the right to accept or reject the operations and maintenance responsibility for any portion of or all of the BMPs, Conveyances or other stormwater controls and facilities.

B. An Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Plan shall be submitted to the Municipality for review and approval for all existing and proposed permanent BMPs and man-made Conveyances or other stormwater facilities identified in the SWM Site Plan. Multiple BMPs or Conveyances may be addressed by a combined O&M Plan where all such facilities are similar in O&M requirements and ownership.

C. The O&M Plan(s) and O&M Agreement(s) shall name the person identified in the SWM Site Plan who shall be the owner of and be responsible for ongoing inspections, operation, repair, and maintenance of each BMP or Conveyance following completion of construction.

D. For any BMP or man-made Conveyance (including any to be located on any property other than the property being developed by the Applicant) to be owned by a person other than the Municipality:

1. An O&M Agreement shall be submitted to the Municipality for review and approval; and

2. The O&M Plan shall be attached to, incorporated within, and recorded as a public record along with a fully executed O&M Agreement, all of which shall be recorded as a restrictive covenant that runs with the land and shall be binding upon the Landowner and any heirs, administrators, successors in interest or assigns of the Landowner.

E. The following shall be provided for all BMPs and Conveyances (including any to be located on any property other than the property being developed by the Applicant) by
an O&M or other agreement or by otherwise establishing covenants, easements, deed restrictions, or by dedication to the Municipality:

1. Permanent protection of the BMP or Conveyance from disturbance or alteration;

2. Right of entry and access for the Municipality for inspection and enforcement of this Ordinance (including Subsection 903.G) and any applicable O&M Plan or O&M Agreement; and

3. Right of entry and access for the person owning the BMP or Conveyance and responsible for fulfilling the O&M requirements when that person is not the Municipality and is different from the owner of the property on which the BMP or Conveyance is located (such as may be applicable for Subsection 301.G of this Ordinance).

F. All O&M and other agreements, covenants, easements, and deed restrictions shall:

1. Be submitted to the Municipality for review and approval;

2. Be recorded as a public record, upon approval, against each parcel(s) which is part of the SWM Site Plan or otherwise contains any BMP or Conveyance comprising part of the Regulated Activity which is the subject of an O&M Agreement; and

3. Run with the land and be binding upon the Landowner, its heirs, administrators, successors in interest, and assigns.

G. The materials, documents and content required by this Article VII may be prepared in conjunction with and incorporated with similar materials, documents and content required for other permit or approval applications, such as those required by PA DEP for the Post Construction Stormwater Management Plan.

H. At the discretion of the Municipality, the content requirements of the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Plan and O&M Agreement for Regulated Activities with less than ten thousand (10,000) square feet of proposed Earth Disturbance AND with less than two thousand (2,000) square feet of Regulated Impervious Surfaces may be reduced. At a minimum, the reduced requirements for SWM Site Plan maps/plan sheets (Subsection 402.B) must include all items required by the Municipality for the reduced O&M Plan map/plan sheet (Subsection 702.A).

Section 702. Operation and Maintenance Plans

The following items shall be included in the O&M Plan, unless otherwise approved by the Municipal Engineer:
A. A plan sheet(s) or map(s) showing each BMP and man-made Conveyance and which shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Property(ies) identification (owner name and address; and property address and/or lot and/or tax parcel number, etc.), property boundaries and tax parcel number of the land parcel on which the BMP or Conveyance is located.

2. Name, address, phone number, date prepared, signature and seal of the Licensed Professional responsible for preparation of the plan sheet or map.

3. Clear identification of the location, dimensions, and function of each BMP or Conveyance covered by the O&M Plan.

4. The location of each BMP and Conveyance relative to roadways, property boundaries, or other identifiable landmarks and existing natural drainage features such as streams, lakes, ponds, or other bodies of water within the immediate vicinity of, or receiving discharge from, the BMP or Conveyance.

5. Delineation of the land area, structures, Impervious Surfaces and Conveyances draining to and from the BMP.

6. Representative elevations and/or topographic contours at intervals of two (2) feet, or other as acceptable to the Municipal Engineer.

7. Other features including FEMA floodplain and floodway boundaries, sinkholes, etc. located within the immediate proximity of each BMP and Conveyance.

8. Locations of areas of vegetation to be managed or preserved that function as a BMP or Conveyance.

9. The locations of all surface and subsurface utilities, on-lot wastewater facilities, sanitary sewers, and water lines within twenty (20) feet of each BMP or Conveyance.

10. The following as it pertains to any easements, covenants and deed restrictions established for each applicable BMP or Conveyance:

   a. Boundaries delineated with bearings and distances shown that encompass the BMP or Conveyance and that includes a ten (10) foot perimeter area surrounding these features and sufficient vehicular ingress to and egress from a public right-of-way and roadway. At its discretion the Municipality may accept, in lieu of said boundaries described by feet and bearings, a blanket easement that encompasses the entire subject property;

   b. Labels specifying the type and purpose of the easement, covenant, or deed restriction and who it benefits; and
c. Labels with reference to any corresponding easement agreement, covenant, deed restriction or other document to be recorded.

11. The plan sheet or map shall be prepared at sufficient scale for municipal review, and ultimately for the use by the person responsible for operation and maintenance, and shall also be prepared at a legible scale that meets the requirements for recordation along with (and as an attachment to) the O&M Agreement and O&M Plan at the Chester County Office of the Recorder of Deeds.

B. The following information shall be included in the O&M Plan and written in a manner consistent with the knowledge and understanding of the person who will be responsible for the maintenance activities:

1. The name and address of the following:
   a. Property(ies) on which each BMP or Conveyance is located;
   b. Owner of the property;
   c. Owner of each stormwater BMP or Conveyance who is responsible for implementation of the O&M Plan;
   d. Person responsible for maintaining adequate liability insurance and payment of taxes; and
   e. Person preparing the O&M Plan.

2. A description of each BMP and Conveyance and how the BMPs and Conveyances are intended to function.

3. A description of actions necessary to operate, inspect, and maintain each BMP or Conveyance, including but not limited to:
   a. Lawn care, vegetation maintenance, landscaping, and planting;
   b. Clean out of accumulated debris and sediment (including from grates, trash racks, inlets, etc.); and
   c. Other anticipated periodic maintenance and repair.

4. The following statement shall be included:

   “The Landowner acknowledges that, per the provisions of the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance, it is unlawful to modify, remove, fill, landscape, alter or impair the effectiveness
of, or place any structure, other vegetation, yard waste, brush cuttings, or other waste or debris into any permanent stormwater management BMP or Conveyance described in this O&M Plan or to allow the BMP or Conveyance to exist in a condition which does not conform to this O&M Plan, without written approval from the Municipality.”

5. Inspection and maintenance schedules.

6. Explanation of the purpose and limitations of any easements, covenants, or deed restrictions associated with any BMP or Conveyance that are to be recorded against the property.

C. A statement that no BMP or man-made Conveyance may be used by the owner or others for any purpose other than its intended stormwater control function, or, if approved by the Municipal Engineer, a statement of specific allowable uses of the BMP (i.e., recreational benefits that maybe associated with certain BMPs owned by a homeowners’ association, or allowable uses by an individual residential Landowner).

D. A statement that establishes a reasonable time frame for remedy of deficiencies found by the owner during their inspections.

E. Language needed to fulfill the requirements of Subsections 705.B, 705.C, and 705.D of this Ordinance.

Section 703. Operation and Maintenance Agreements

A. An O&M Agreement shall be required for any BMP or man-made Conveyance to be owned by a person other than the Municipality, and the Agreement shall:

1. Be between the owner of the BMP or Conveyance and the Municipality, and shall be substantially the same as the O&M Agreement in Appendix E;

2. Incorporate the approved O&M Plan(s) for all BMPs or Conveyances to be covered by the O&M Agreement;

3. Set forth the rights, duties, and obligations of the owner of the BMP or Conveyance and the Municipality, and be consistent with the approved O&M Plan(s);

4. Be recorded as a deed restriction or restrictive covenant that runs with the land and shall be binding upon the Landowner, its heirs, administrators, successors in interest, and assigns;

5. Be submitted to the Municipality for review prior to approval of the SWM Site Plan;
6. Upon approval by the Municipality, be signed by the designated owner of the BMP or Conveyance and submitted for signature by the Municipality; and

7. When fully executed, be recorded by the Landowner at the Chester County Office of the Recorder of Deeds following municipal approval of the O&M Plan and prior to the start of construction.

B. Other items or conditions may be required by the Municipality to be included in the O&M Agreement where determined necessary by the Municipality to guarantee the satisfactory operation and maintenance of all permanent BMPs and Conveyances.

C. After approval of the final As-Built Plans per the requirements of Article V, the Applicant shall review and, if necessary and if required by the Municipality, revise and re-record the O&M Plan and O&M Agreement to reflect the final as-built conditions of each BMP and Conveyance if different from the information included in the original recorded documents.

Section 704. Easements and Deed Restrictions

A. Easements shall be established in connection with any Regulated Activity for all permanent BMPs and Conveyances that will not be dedicated to or otherwise owned by the Municipality, (including any to be located on any property other than the property being developed by the Applicant), and shall:

1. Include all land area occupied by each BMP or Conveyance;

2. Include a ten (10) foot wide perimeter (or other width as determined in consultation with the Municipal Engineer) surrounding the feature(s);

3. Provide sufficient vehicular ingress and egress from a public right-of-way and roadway;

4. Permanently protect every BMP and Conveyance from disturbance or alteration where not otherwise protected by a recorded O&M Agreement, covenant, deed restriction or other means;

5. Grant the Municipality the right, but not the duty, to access every BMP and Conveyance from a public right-of-way or public roadway to conduct periodic inspections and to undertake other actions that may be necessary to enforce the requirements of this Ordinance, or of any applicable O&M Plan or O&M Agreement; where roadways will not be dedicated to the Municipality, the Municipality shall be granted access to the private roadways as necessary to access every BMP and Conveyance;
6. Grant the owner of each BMP and Conveyance the right to access, inspect, operate, maintain, and repair the BMP or Conveyance when the feature is to be owned, operated, and maintained by a person other than the Municipality and other than the owner of the parcel on which it is located;

7. Be shown, with bearings and distances noted, on the SWM Site Plan map/plan sheets, O&M Plan map/plan sheets, final As-Built Plans, and be signed and sealed by a qualified Licensed Professional;

8. Include language legally sufficient to ensure that the easement shall run with the land and bind the Landowner granting the easement, its heirs, administrators, successors in interest and assigns, into perpetuity; and

9. Be recorded at the Chester County Office of the Recorder of Deeds following municipal approval and prior to the start of construction.

B. For any BMP or Conveyance to be owned by a person other than the Municipality or the Landowner owning the parcel upon which a BMP or Conveyance is located, an easement agreement shall be prepared and executed between the Landowner and the owner of the BMP or Conveyance which shall:

1. Describe the ownership interests of all parties to the easement agreement, including the ownership of the BMP or Conveyance;

2. Include a written legal (metes and bounds) description of the easement area, with reference to a recorded plan sheet showing the legal boundaries of the easement area (or an accompanying plan sheet/map), signed, and sealed by a qualified Licensed Professional;

3. Grant an easement from the Landowner to the owner of each BMP and Conveyance, establishing the right and obligation to occupy, access, inspect, operate, maintain, and repair the BMP or Conveyance;

4. Include a description of the purpose of the easement and the responsibilities of the parties involved;

5. Incorporate by reference or be recorded with, the corresponding O&M Plan and O&M Agreement;

6. Restrict the Landowner’s use of the easement area of the parcel on which the BMP or Conveyance is located, consistent with the rights granted to the owner of the BMP or Conveyance;

7. Be submitted to the Municipality for review and approval prior to approval of the SWM Site Plan;
8. Upon approval by the Municipality, be signed by the owner of the BMP(s) or Conveyance(s) and the Landowner and submitted for signature by the Municipality;

9. Include language legally sufficient to ensure that the easement will run with the land affected by the easement and that the easement agreement is binding upon the parties to the easement agreement, their heirs, administrators, successors in interest and assigns, into perpetuity;

10. Contain additional provisions or information as required by the Municipality; and

11. When fully executed, be recorded by the Landowner at the Chester County Office of the Recorder of Deeds against all parcels affected by the terms of the easement agreement, following municipal approval of the O&M Plan and prior to the start of construction.

C. For any BMP or Conveyance which is designed to receive runoff from another parcel or parcels and which is owned by the Landowner of the parcel upon which the BMP or Conveyance is located, in addition to any easement or easement agreement required pursuant to Subsection 704 A. or B., an easement agreement shall be prepared and executed between the Landowner of the parcel or parcels draining to the BMP or Conveyance and the owner of the BMP or Conveyance. This easement agreement shall:

1. Describe the ownership interests of all parties to the easement agreement, including the ownership of all affected parcels and of the BMP or Conveyance;

2. Provide for the grant of a drainage easement from the owner of the BMP or Conveyance to the Landowner of the parcel(s) draining to the BMP, which shall extend from the shared parcel boundary(ies) to the receiving BMP and shall include the connecting flow path(s) or Conveyance;

3. Include a written legal (metes and bounds) description of the easement area, with reference to a recorded plan sheet showing the legal boundaries of the easement area (or an accompanying plan sheet/map), signed, and sealed by a Licensed Professional.

4. Incorporate by reference or be recorded with the corresponding O&M Plan and O&M Agreement;

5. State that the purpose of the easement agreement is to ensure the continuous right of the discharging parcel to discharge onto the parcel containing the BMP and into the BMP or Conveyance;

6. Restrict the BMP or Conveyance owner’s use of the easement area of the parcel upon which the BMP or Conveyance is located, consistent with the purpose of the easement granted;
7. Establish the duty and responsibility of the Landowner of the parcel or parcels draining to the BMP or Conveyance to maintain the existing drainages on the discharging parcel or parcels as designed and constructed to discharge to the receiving BMP;

8. Include language legally sufficient to ensure that the easement will run with the land and will bind all parties to the easement agreement, their heirs, administrators, successors in interest and assigns, into perpetuity;

9. Be submitted to the Municipality for review and approval prior to approval of the SWM Site Plan;

10. Contain all additional provisions or information as the Municipality may require upon review; and

11. Be executed by the parties to the easement agreement and recorded at the Chester County Recorder of Deeds Office against the draining parcel(s) and the parcel upon which the BMP or Conveyance is located, following municipal approval and prior to the start of construction.

D. For any area(s) shown on the SWM Site Plan maps/plan sheets or As-Built Plan sheets as requiring, or area(s) that is otherwise determined to require, deed restriction(s) for the purpose of protecting and prohibiting disturbance to a BMP or Conveyance, such deed restrictions will be incorporated into a written deed, restrictive covenant, or equivalent document. The deed or other document shall:

1. Include a clear and understandable description of the purpose, terms and conditions of the restricted use;

2. Include the written legal description (metes and bounds description) of the area to which the restrictions apply that is consistent with the boundary shown on the O&M plan sheets and SWM Site Plan maps/plan sheets;

3. Make reference to any corresponding O&M Plan(s) and O&M Agreement(s);

4. Include language legally sufficient to ensure that the terms of the restriction run with the land and shall be binding upon the Landowner, its heirs, administrators, successors in interest, and assigns;

5. Be submitted to the Municipality for review and approval prior to approval of the SWM Site Plan;

6. Upon approval by the Municipality, be signed by the Landowner and owner of the BMP or Conveyance and submitted to the Municipality; and
7. Be fully executed and recorded at the Chester County Office of the Recorder of Deeds within twenty (20) days of the Municipality’s approval of the O&M Plan.

Section 705. Other Post-construction Responsibilities

A. The provisions of Section 804 of this Ordinance shall apply to any permanent BMP or Conveyance that is constructed as part of an approved SWM Site Plan or covered by an approved O&M Plan.

B. The person responsible for the operation and maintenance of a BMP or Conveyance shall make records of the installation and of all maintenance and repairs, and shall retain the records for at least fifteen (15) years. These records shall be submitted to the Municipality, if requested.

C. Upon final inspection, the Municipality shall inform the person responsible for the operation and maintenance whether the submission of periodic (annual or other frequency) inspection and maintenance reports will be required.

D. The owner of each BMP and Conveyance shall keep on file with the Municipality the name, address, and telephone number of the person responsible for maintenance activities and implementation of the O&M Plan. In the event of a change, new information shall be submitted by the BMP or Conveyance owner to the Municipality within thirty (30) working days of the change.

Section 706 – Inspection and BMP Operation and Maintenance Requirements

A. The landowner shall be responsible to ensure all SWM BMPs, facilities and/or structures installed under this Ordinance are inspected according to the following frequencies, at a minimum, to ensure the BMPs, facilities and/or structures continue to function as intended:

1. Annually for the first 5 years.
2. Once every 3 years thereafter.
3. During or immediately after the cessation of a 10-year or greater storm, as determined by the Municipal Engineer. Inspection reports for inspections during or after the cessation of a 10-year or greater storm event are only required to be submitted to the Municipality if requested by the Municipality or Municipal Engineer.

B. Inspections should be conducted during or immediately following precipitation events or in dry weather conditions if the BMP design parameters include dewatering within a specified period of time. A written inspection report shall be created to document each inspection. The inspection report shall contain the date and time of the inspection, the individual(s) who completed the inspection, the location of the BMP, Stormwater
Management Facility, or structure inspection, observations on performance, and recommendations for improving performance, if applicable. Inspection reports for annual and triennial inspections shall be submitted to the Municipality within 30 days following completion of the inspection.

C. The landowner shall be responsible to ensure the inspections are completed as noted below:

1. The annual and triennial inspections shall be completed by the as detailed below:
   a. Residential properties: The landowner or the owner’s designee shall be responsible to complete the inspections.
   b. Residential properties with a homeowner’s association: A professional engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, as hired by the homeowner’s association, shall be responsible to complete the inspections for all stormwater management facilities that are the responsibility of the homeowner’s association and all stormwater facilities constructed as part of the original development plans.
   c. Non-residential properties: A professional engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, as hired by the landowner, shall be responsible to complete the inspections for all stormwater management facilities.

2. The landowner or the owner’s designee shall be responsible to complete the inspections for all 10-year storms or greater for all properties (residential and non-residential).

3. If the inspection reports are not provided to the Municipality as required above, the Municipality shall have the right, but not the obligation, to authorize the Municipal Engineer to complete the inspection and prepare the report. The landowner will be responsible to reimburse the Municipality for the cost of the inspection.
ARTICLE VIII – PROHIBITIONS

Section 801. Prohibited Discharges

A. Any drain or Conveyance, whether on the surface or subsurface, that allows any non-stormwater discharge including sewage, process wastewater, and wash water to enter the Municipality’s separate storm sewer system, Riparian Buffers, wetlands, or other Waters of the Commonwealth is prohibited.

B. No person shall allow, or cause to allow, discharges into the Municipality’s separate storm sewer system or the Waters of the Commonwealth that are not composed entirely of stormwater, except:

1. As provided in Subsection 801.C below; and

2. Discharges allowed under a State or Federal permit.

C. The following discharges are authorized unless they are determined by the Municipality to be significant contributors to pollution to the Municipality’s separate storm sewer system or to the Waters of the Commonwealth:

1. Discharges from firefighting activities;

2. Potable water sources including water line and fire hydrant flushings, if such discharges do not contain detectable concentrations of Total Residual Chlorine (TRC);

3. Non-contaminated irrigation drainage water;

4. Non-contaminated HVAC condensation and water from geothermal systems;

5. Springs;

6. Water from crawl space pumps;

7. Pavement wash waters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spill material has been removed) and where detergents are not used;

8. Diverted stream flows;

9. Flows from riparian habitats and wetlands;

10. Uncontaminated water from foundations or from footing drains;
11. Lawn watering;

12. Uncontaminated groundwater;

13. Residential (i.e., not commercial) vehicle wash water where cleaning agents are not utilized;

14. Routine external building washdown (which does not use detergents or other compounds); and

15. Non-contaminated hydrostatic test water discharges, if such discharges do not contain detectable concentrations of TRC.

D. In the event that the Municipality determines that any of the discharges identified in Section 801.C significantly contribute pollutants to the Municipality’s separate storm sewer system or to the Waters of the Commonwealth, or is notified of such significant contribution of pollution by PA DEP, the Municipality will notify the responsible person to cease the discharge.

E. Upon notice provided by the Municipality under Section 801.D, the discharger shall, within a reasonable time period, as determined by the Municipality consistent with the degree of pollution caused by the discharge, cease the discharge.

F. Nothing in this section shall affect a discharger’s responsibilities under State law.

Section 802. Prohibited Connections

The following connections are prohibited, except as provided in Section 801.C above:

A. Any drain or Conveyance, whether on the surface or subsurface, that allows any non-stormwater discharge, including sewage, process wastewater, and wash water to enter a separate storm sewer system, and any connections to the separate storm sewer system from indoor drains and sinks. Any drain or Conveyance that delivers non-stormwater discharges directly into wetlands, Riparian Buffers, or other Waters of the Commonwealth is prohibited.

B. Any drain or Conveyance connected from a commercial or industrial land use to a separate storm sewer system, which has not been documented in plans, maps, or equivalent records and approved by the Municipality.

Section 803. Roof Drains and Sump Pumps

A. Roof drains and sump pump discharges shall not be connected to sanitary sewers.
B. Roof drain, sump pump, foundation, and footing drain discharges:

1. To the maximum extent practicable, shall discharge to infiltration or vegetative BMPs, or to vegetated or other areas with adequate capacity;

2. May be connected to streets, storm sewers, or roadside ditches only if determined necessary or acceptable by the Municipal Engineer; and

3. Shall be considered in stormwater management calculations to demonstrate that Conveyance and receiving facilities have adequate capacity.

Section 804. Alteration of BMPs

A. No person shall modify, remove, fill, landscape, alter, or impair the effectiveness of any stormwater BMPs, Conveyances, Stormwater Management Facilities, areas or structures unless the activity is part of an approved maintenance program, without the written approval of the Municipality.

B. No person shall place any structure, fill, landscaping, additional vegetation, yard waste, brush cuttings, or other waste or debris into a BMP or Conveyance, or within a stormwater easement, that would limit or alter the functioning of the stormwater BMP or Conveyance, without the written approval of the Municipality.
ARTICLE IX – ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

Section 901. Public Nuisance

A. Any Regulated Activity conducted in the violation of any provision of this Ordinance is hereby deemed a public nuisance.

B. Each day that a violation continues shall constitute a separate violation.

C. A separate violation will be found to exist for each section of this Ordinance found to have been violated.

D. To the extent that the Municipality does not enforce any provision of this Ordinance, such action or inaction shall not constitute a waiver by the Municipality of its rights of future enforcement hereunder.

Section 902. Right of Entry

A. Upon presentation of proper credentials, duly authorized officers or agents of the Municipality may enter at reasonable times upon any property within the Municipality to inspect the implementation, condition, or operation and maintenance of all erosion and sediment controls and permanent stormwater BMPs, Conveyances, or other Stormwater Management Facilities both during and after completion of a Regulated Activity, or for compliance with any requirement of this Ordinance.

B. Persons working on behalf of the Municipality shall have the right to temporarily locate on or in any BMP, Conveyance, or other Stormwater Management Facility in the Municipality such devices as are necessary to conduct monitoring and/or sampling of the discharges from such BMP or Conveyance, or other stormwater facilities.

C. Failure of the Landowner or representative to grant access to the Municipality within seventy-two (72) hours of notification, verbal or written, is a violation of this Ordinance.

Section 903. Enforcement

A. The Municipal Engineer or other designee is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all the provisions of this Ordinance. The Municipal Governing Body may delegate enforcement duties, including the initial determination of Ordinance violation and service of notice, if notice is given, to such other officers or agents as the Municipality shall deem qualified for that purpose.
B. It shall be the responsibility of the Landowner of the real property on which any Regulated Activity is proposed to occur, is occurring, or has occurred to comply with the applicable terms and conditions of this Ordinance.

C. All municipal inspections for compliance with the approved SWM Site Plan shall be the responsibility of the Municipality or its designee.

D. During any stage of the work of any Regulated Activity, if the Municipal Engineer or other designee determines that the erosion and sediment control measures, permanent BMPs, Conveyances or other stormwater facilities are not being installed or maintained in accordance with the approved SWM Site Plan, the Municipality may suspend or revoke any existing permits or other approvals until the deficiencies are corrected or until a revised SWM Site Plan is submitted and approved, if and as determined to be necessary by the Municipal Engineer or other designee.

E. In the event that the Municipal Engineer or other designee finds that a person has violated a provision of this Ordinance, or fails to conform to the requirements of any permit or approval issued by the Municipality, or any O&M Plan or O&M Agreement approved by the Municipality, the Municipality may order compliance by written notice of the violation to the Landowner.

F. Such notice may, without limitation, require the following remedies:

1. Performance of monitoring, analyses, and reporting;

2. Elimination of prohibited connections or discharges;

3. Cessation of any violating discharges, practices, or operations;

4. Abatement or remediation of stormwater pollution or contamination hazards and the restoration of any affected property;

5. Payment of a fine to cover administrative and remediation costs and/or forfeiture of financial security;

6. Implementation of stormwater controls, BMPs, and Conveyances; and

7. Operation, maintenance or repair of BMPs, Conveyances or other stormwater facilities.

G. Such notice shall set forth the nature of the violation(s), citing the specific sections of this Ordinance which have not been met, and establish a time limit for commencement of correction and completion of correction of the violations(s). The notice shall provide for a right of the Landowner’s appeal to the Municipal Governing Body or the Zoning Hearing Board, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 906 of this Ordinance. Said notice shall further advise that, if applicable, should the violator fail to take the
required action within the established deadline, possible sanctions, clearly described, may be imposed, or the work may be done by the Municipality or designee, and the expense thereof shall be charged to the violator. Any enforcement notice issued hereunder that does not involve an application or activity regulated by the SALDO shall, conform to the content required by Section 2301 of the Zoning Ordinance, as amended.

H. Failure to comply within the time specified in such notice shall also subject such person to the penalty provisions of this Ordinance. All such penalties shall be deemed cumulative and shall not prevent the Municipality from pursuing any and all other remedies available in law or equity.

Section 904. Suspension and Revocation of Permits and Approvals

A. Any building, land development, or other permit or approval issued by the Municipality may be suspended or revoked by the Municipality for:

1. Noncompliance with or failure to implement any provision of the permit or approved SWM Site Plan or O&M Agreement;

2. A violation of any provision of this Ordinance or any other law or regulation applicable to the Regulated Activity;

3. The creation of any condition or the commission of any act during the Regulated Activity that constitutes or creates a hazard or nuisance, or endangers the life, health, safety, or property of others; or

4. Failure to correct a violation within the allowed time period allowed per notice given by the Municipality.

B. Prior to revocation or suspension of a permit, unless there is immediate danger or threat of such danger to life, public health or property, at the request of the Applicant, the Municipality’s Governing Body shall schedule a hearing on the violation and proposed revocation or suspension, pursuant to public notice. The expense of a hearing shall be the Applicant’s responsibility.

C. A suspended permit or approval may be reinstated by the Municipality when:

1. The Municipal Engineer or other designee has inspected and approved the corrections to the BMPs, Conveyances or other Stormwater Management Facilities, or the elimination of the hazard or nuisance; and

2. The Municipality is satisfied that the violation has been corrected.
D. A permit or approval that has been revoked by the Municipality cannot be reinstated. The Applicant may apply for a new permit or approval in accordance with this Ordinance.

E. Without limiting the foregoing, in the event of any violation of this Ordinance in connection with any subdivision or land development which is regulated by the SALDO, the Municipality shall have the preventative remedies set forth in Section 903 of the SALDO, as amended, and Article V, Section 515.1 of the MPC, as amended.

Section 905. Penalties

A. Any person violating or permitting the violation of the provisions of this Ordinance shall be subject to a fine of not more than five hundred ($500) dollars for each violation, recoverable with costs. The establishment of a violation for purposes of setting fines or penalties for such violation shall be in accordance with a citation to a magisterial district judge with jurisdiction and venue over the location of the violation and such an action will be subject to the procedures provided for the enforcement of summary offenses under the Pennsylvania Rules of Criminal Procedure. A separate offense shall arise for each day or portion thereof a violation is found to exist and may be determined for each section of this Ordinance which is found to have been violated.

B. Any person, partnership, or corporation who or which has violated or permitted the violation of the provisions of this Ordinance shall, upon being found liable therefor in a civil enforcement proceeding commenced by the Municipality, pay of judgment of not more than five-hundred dollars ($500) plus court costs and including reasonable attorney fees incurred by the Municipality as a result thereof. Each day that a violation continues shall constitute a separate violation, unless the district justice determining that there has been a violation further determines that there was a good faith basis for the person, partnership or corporation violating the Ordinance to have believed that there was no such violation, in which event there shall be deemed to have been only one such violation until the fifth day following the date of the determination of a violation by the district justice. Thereafter, each day that a violation continues shall constitute a separate violation.

C. In addition, the Municipality may, through its solicitor, institute injunctive, mandamus, or any other appropriate action or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of this Ordinance. Any court of competent jurisdiction shall have the right to issue restraining orders, temporary or permanent injunctions, mandamus, or other legal or equitable forms of remedy or relief. Such relief may include costs, fees, and charges, including the Municipality’s attorney’s fees (charged at the hourly rate approved by the Governing Body of the Municipality) and costs, as may be permitted by law.

D. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the Municipality shall have the right at any or all times deemed necessary by the Municipal Engineer or designee to enter upon any property within the Municipality to inspect and, upon determination of
a violation of this Ordinance, to correct the violation, with all expenses associated with correcting the violation to be charged to the property owner responsible for the violation.

Section 906. Appeals

A. Any person aggrieved by any action or determination of the Municipal Engineer or other designee in the administration of this storm water management Ordinance with reference to any development or Regulated Activity not involving applications for subdivision and/or land development under the SALDO may appeal to the Municipality’s Zoning Hearing Board within thirty (30) days of that action.

B. Any person aggrieved by any action or determination of the Municipal Engineer or other designee in the administration of this storm water management Ordinance, with reference to an application for subdivision or land development under the SALDO, may appeal to the Municipality’s Governing Body Zoning within thirty (30) days of that action.

C. Any person aggrieved by any decision of the Municipality’s Zoning Hearing Board or Governing Body relative to the provisions of this Ordinance may appeal to the County Court of Common Pleas of Chester County within thirty (30) days of after the entry of the Municipality’s decision.

Section 907. Effective Date

This Ordinance shall become effective five (5) days after date of enactment.

ORDAINED by Borough Council
this 5th day of September, 2023

Amy Finkbiner, PhD, President

APPROVED by the Mayor
this 5th day of September, 2023

Zeyn B. Uzman, Mayor

ENACTED,
this 5th day of September, 2023

Tiffany M. Loomis,
Secretary/ Borough Manager
ORDINANCE APPENDIX A

SIMPLIFIED APPROACH TO STORMWATER MANAGEMENT FOR SMALL PROJECTS
Appendix A
Simplified Approach to Stormwater Management for Small Projects

Appendix A.1 –
Applicability, Submittal and Approval Requirements

Appendix A.2 –

Appendix A.3 –
Appendix A.1
Applicability, Submittal and Approval Requirements

Malvern Borough
Chester County, Pennsylvania
Applicability:

- Small projects with less than 1,000 square feet of Proposed Impervious Surfaces (as defined in the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance) and with less than 5,000 square feet of proposed Earth Disturbance (as defined in the Municipality’s Ordinance) may apply the “Simplified Approach to Stormwater Management for Small Projects” (Simplified Approach).

- Only projects that meet the above size thresholds as specified in the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance may use this Simplified Approach and are then not required to submit a formal Stormwater Management Site plan to the Municipality. However, these projects are still required to address water quality and infiltration requirements as outlined in this Simplified Approach “Handbook”.

- Any project with more than 999 square feet of Proposed Impervious Surface or more than 4,999 square feet of proposed Earth Disturbance can NOT apply this Simplified Approach.

- The Applicant should first review the planned project with the Municipal Engineer prior to initiating the Simplified Approach to confirm the following:
  - That the proposed project is not otherwise exempt from the stormwater management control and the engineered Stormwater Management Site Plan requirements of the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance;
  - That the proposed project is eligible to use this Simplified Approach;
  - To determine which components of the proposed project must be included in the calculation of “impervious surfaces (areas)”; and,
  - Whether any local conditions are known to the Municipal Engineer that would preclude the use of any of the techniques included in this Simplified Approach.

Submittal and Approval Requirements:

Use of the Simplified Approach requires:

- The applicant to submit the following to the Municipality for review and approval prior to beginning construction:
  - A Simplified Stormwater Management Site Plan (i.e. sketch plan) and accompanying Worksheet; and
  - A completed, signed and notarized “Simplified Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement”.

- The first 1-inch of rainfall runoff from Proposed Impervious Surfaces (as defined by the Municipality’s Ordinance) must be captured and removed on the applicant’s property.


- A final inspection conducted by the Municipality after completion of construction.
Appendix A.2

Malvern Borough
Chester County, Pennsylvania
Simplified Approach to Stormwater Management for Small Projects

Handbook

prepared by:
Borton-Lawson Engineering, Inc.
3897 Adler Place
Bethlehem, PA 18017

Revised June 10, 2012
STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES
FOR MEETING THE SIMPLIFIED APPROACH REQUIREMENTS

Introduction
This Handbook has been developed to allow homeowners or applicants for small projects to comply with stormwater management requirements of the Stormwater Management Ordinance of the Municipality, including sizing, designing, locating and installing on-lot measures, referred to herein as “Best Management Practices” (BMPs). Only projects that meet the size thresholds specified in the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance may use this Simplified Approach and are then not required to submit a formal Stormwater Management Site plan to the Municipality. However, these projects are still required to address certain requirements, such as stormwater quality, infiltration, rate and volume management goals as outlined in this Simplified Approach Handbook.

Pennsylvania Act 167 (PA Stormwater Management Act) was authorized on October 4, 1978 (32 P.S., P.L. 864) and gave Pennsylvania Municipalities the power to regulate activities that affect flooding, streambank erosion, stormwater runoff and surface and groundwater quantity and quality. The Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance was prepared to comply with the PA Act 167 requirements and includes provisions allowing this Simplified Approach to be used for small projects as specified in their Ordinance.

If the guidelines presented in this Handbook are followed, the applicant may not require professional engineering services to comply with these stormwater management goals. This Handbook is organized into five sections:

- **Section 1** describes requirements and a simplified approach for designing a suitable BMP, and a description of what needs to be included on the simplified stormwater management (SWM) site plan (i.e. sketch plan).
- **Section 2** presents definitions of key terms.
- **Section 3** presents options of BMPs that can be considered for on-lot stormwater management.
- **Section 4** illustrates an example of how to obtain the size and dimensions of a BMP(s) for a sample project.
- **Section 5** describes the requirements to be met for a “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement”.

The Simplified Approach requires:
- The applicant to submit the following to the Municipality for review and approval prior to beginning construction:
  - A Simplified Stormwater Management (SWM) Site Plan (i.e. sketch plan), and accompanying Worksheet, and
  - A completed and signed “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement”.

6/10/2012  2
• The first 1-inch of rainfall runoff from proposed impervious surfaces (as defined by the Municipality’s Ordinance) must be captured and removed from the stormwater runoff leaving the applicant’s property.

• The applicant to record the “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement” at the County’s Recorder of Deeds after signature by the Municipality.

The purpose of requiring effective stormwater management from small projects is to help reduce stormwater runoff in the community, to maintain groundwater recharge, to prevent degradation of surface and groundwater quality, and to otherwise protect water resources and public safety.

What needs to be submitted to the Municipality?

☐ Simplified Approach Worksheet (Table 4)

☐ Simplified SWM site plan (i.e. sketch plan), containing the features described in Section 1, Step 1

☐ “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement” must be signed, notarized and (after approval and signature by the Municipality) recorded at the County Recorder of Deeds.

If the applicant is using a contractor to construct the project, the worksheet and sketch plan must be shared with the contractor to ensure the BMP(s) are properly installed.
1. **Determination of Simplified Approach Volume Requirements**

All proposed impervious areas (as required by the Municipality’s Ordinance) must be included in the determination of the amount of new impervious areas and the size of proposed BMPs needed to manage stormwater. Proposed impervious areas on an individual residential lot generally include, but are not limited to: roof area, pavement, sidewalks, driveways, patios, porches, permanent pools, or parking areas, etc. See the definitions provided in Section 2 and check with the Municipal Engineer to confirm what features of the proposed project must be included in the calculation of new impervious areas. Sidewalks, driveways, or patios that are constructed with gravel or pervious pavers and will not be disturbed or altered in the future may not need to be included in this calculation (check with the Municipal Engineer). In these cases, the amount of proposed impervious area may be reduced for proposed driveways, patios, and sidewalks through the use of gravel, pervious pavement, and turf pavers. All proposed impervious areas must be constructed so that runoff is conveyed to a BMP(s); no runoff may be directed to storm sewers, inlets or other impervious areas (i.e. street) without effective stormwater management from a site.

In addition, the use of low impact development is recommended to further minimize the effect of the new construction on water, land, and air. Low impact development is a method of development that incorporates design techniques that include: minimizing the amount of land disturbance, reducing the amount of impervious cover, disconnecting gutters and directing stormwater runoff to vegetated areas to infiltrate, and redirecting the flow of stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces to vegetated areas instead of the street or gutter.

Below are the steps that must be undertaken to meet the Ordinance requirements. The size and description of the proposed construction as well as important aspects related to the design of the BMP(s) must be documented in the Simplified Approach Worksheet found in Table 4. All individuals planning on using the Simplified Approach are encouraged to review the planned project with the Municipal Engineer prior to initiating the Simplified Approach to confirm the following:

- That the proposed project is not otherwise exempt from the stormwater management control and engineered Stormwater Management Site Plan requirements of the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance;
- That the proposed project size is within the range eligible to use this Simplified Approach;
- To determine which components of the proposed project must be included in the calculation of “impervious areas”; and
- Whether any local conditions are known to the Municipal Engineer that would preclude the use of any of the techniques included in this Simplified Approach.

**Step 1** - Prepare the Simplified SWM Site Plan (i.e. sketch plan) that includes:

- Name and address of the owner of the property, and name and address of individual preparing the plan (if different than the property owner), along with the date of submission.
- Location of all existing structures including buildings, driveways, and roads within fifty (50) feet of the project site.
• Location of proposed structures, driveways, or other paved areas with approximate size in square feet.
• Location, and distance, of any existing surface water features, such as streams, lakes, ponds, wetlands or other natural waterbodies, within fifty (50) feet of the project site and/or BMPs. Depending upon the Municipality’s requirements, the following may also be required (check with the Municipal Engineer):
  o The project and/or BMPs cannot cause earth disturbance within fifty (50) feet from a perennial or intermittent stream, wetland or waterbody. Protecting this area from non-disturbance along the aforementioned features helps protect the applicant’s land from erosion, the flood carrying capacity of streams, and the water quality of the waterbody. Where the applicant cannot meet the 50-foot non-disturbance width, the applicant should work with the Municipal Engineer to determine if a reduced width is acceptable, however a minimum of at least a 10 foot non-disturbance area width should be maintained.
  o If an existing buffer is legally prescribed (i.e., deed, covenant, easement, etc.) and it exceeds this requirements, the existing buffer must be maintained.
• Location, orientation, and dimensions of all proposed BMPs. For all rain gardens/bioretention, infiltration trenches, and dry wells the length, width, and depth must be included on the plan. For rain barrels or cisterns the volume must be included.
• Location of any existing or proposed on-lot septic system and potable water wells showing rough proximity to infiltration facilities. See Section 3. Description of BMPs, for the appropriate setbacks for on-lot septic systems and potable water wells.

Step 2 – Determine the Impervious Area to be Managed
• Determine the total area of all proposed impervious surfaces that will need to drain to one or more BMP(s).
• Also determine the total area for proposed earth disturbance to complete the project and install the BMP(s). The total earth disturbance to complete a project is often greater than the project area to allow for access from construction vehicles, stock piling of materials and excavation. The total area of earth disturbance must account for all of the construction activities necessary to construct the project.
• Determine locations where BMP(s) need to be placed so that the appropriate amount of stormwater runoff from the proposed impervious surfaces can be captured and managed.

Step 3 – Select the BMP(s) to be Used and Determine Appropriate Sizing Criteria
• Select the BMP(s) to be used and determine the requirements of each from Section 3, Description of BMPs.
  o For instance, the back half of a garage may drain to a rain barrel and the front half of the garage and a driveway may drain to a bioretention area. Each BMP will be sized differently, manage stormwater runoff and will need to be designed to be consistent with Section 3.
• Then obtain the required storage volume and surface area needed for each of the proposed BMP(s) from the appropriate heading below.
• Complete Table 4 Simplified Approach Worksheet.
For Rain Barrels/Cisterns:
Step 3A – Select the proposed impervious area value in Column 1 of Table 1 that is closest to, but not less than the determined value.

Step 3B – Determine the volume that needs to be provided in cubic feet and gallons to satisfy the volume requirements using Columns 2 and 3 in Table 1.

For Rain Gardens/Bioretention or Dry Well #1:
Step 3A – Select the proposed impervious area value in Column 1 of Table 2 that is closest to, but not less than the determined value.

Step 3B - Determine the volume that needs to be provided in cubic feet to satisfy the volume requirements using Column 2 in Table 2.

Step 3C – Using the value from Column 2 determined above, and the depth (D) of the proposed BMP, simply determine the surface area needed from Column 3 of Table 2.

Note: The arrows under Column 3 in Table 2 indicate which range of depths is appropriate for each BMP. To determine the depth based on the area, select an area that corresponds to the required volume, and is closest to, but not more than the area to be used. To determine the area based on the depth, select a depth that is closest to, but not less than the depth that is to be used.

For Infiltration Trench or Dry Well #2:
Step 3A – Select the proposed impervious area value in Column 1 of Table 3 that is closest to, but not less than the determined value.

Step 3B - Determine the volume that needs to be provided in cubic feet to satisfy the volume requirements using Column 2 in Table 3.

Step 3C – Using the value from Column 2 determined above, and the depth (D) of the proposed BMP, simply determine the surface area needed from Column 3 of Table 3.

Note: The arrows under Column 3 in Table 3 indicate which range of depths is appropriate for each BMP. To determine the depth based on the area, select an area that corresponds to the required volume, and is closest to, but not less than the area to be used. To determine the area based on the depth, select a depth that is closest to, but not less than the depth that is to be used.

Step 4 – Submit the final SWM Site Plan, Simplified Approach Worksheet, and signed and notarized “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement” (a sample document is provided in the accompanying appendix) to the Municipality for review and approval prior to beginning construction. After the Municipality has signed the “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement”, record the Agreement at the County’s Office of Recorder of Deeds. Construction can begin only after the Municipality has issued its approval of the proposed project to the applicant.
Table 1: Simplified Approach - Calculating Rain Barrel/Cistern Storage Volume for 1” Rainfall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Impervious Area (square feet)</th>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$I$</td>
<td>$V_{RBcf}$</td>
<td>$V_{RBgal}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum of all Proposed Impervious Areas</td>
<td>$\sum V_{RBcf} = \sum V_{RBgal}$</td>
<td>$\sum V_{RBcf} \times 7.48 = \sum V_{RBgal}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>457</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>582</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>665</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>748</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>830</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The typical volume of a rain barrel is between 50-200 gallons, so more than one rain barrel may be needed. Larger volumes may require a cistern.

2. It is assumed that the rain barrel/cistern is 25% full prior to receiving runoff.
Table 2: Simplified Approach - Calculating Rain Garden/Bioretention and Dry Well #1 Storage Volume and Surface Area for 1 Inch Rainfall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Proposed Impervious Area (square feet)</td>
<td>Volume of Rain Garden/Bioretention or Dry Well #1</td>
<td>Surface Area of Rain Garden/Bioretention or Dry Well #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acceptable Depths for Each BMP are indicated by the arrows below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(square feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 0.5'</td>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 1.0'</td>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 1.5'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>A(sf)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sum of all Proposed Impervious Areas</th>
<th>( 1 \times (1/12) \times I = V )</th>
<th>V/D=A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 It is assumed that the rain garden/bioretention or the dry well #1 are empty prior to receiving runoff (i.e. 0% full)
Table 3: Simplified Approach - Calculating Infiltration Trench and Dry Well #2 Storage Volume and Surface Area for 1 Inch of Rainfall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Proposed Impervious Area (square feet)</th>
<th>Volume of Infiltration Trench or Dry Well #2&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt; (cubic feet)</th>
<th>Surface Area of Infiltration Trench or Dry Well #2 (square feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 1.5'</td>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 2.0'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 1.5'</td>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 2.0'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum of all Proposed Impervious Areas</td>
<td>(1*(1/12)*I / (0.4)) = V</td>
<td>V/D = A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Assumes a percent void volume of 40%
### Table-4: Simplified Approach Worksheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Property Owner(s):</th>
<th>Date:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Applicant(s) [if different than Owner(s)]:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact Phone #:</th>
<th>Email Address:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address of Project:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of Project:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Met with Municipal Engineer to discuss proposed project. [insert date of meeting]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance from earth disturbance to nearest surface water feature (stream, pond, wetland, etc.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(if required by the Municipality, circle one): 50 feet or less More than 50 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Step 1**: Attach Simplified SWM Site Plan (i.e. sketch plan), per Section 1, Step 1

- **Step 2**: Determine the Impervious Area to be Managed
  - Total Proposed Impervious Area (square feet):
  - Total Earth Disturbance (square feet):

- **Step 3**: Select the BMP(s) to be Used and Appropriate Sizing Criteria
  
  **Rain Barrel or Cistern**
  - Proposed Impervious Surface from Column 1 in Table 1
  - Volume from Column 3 in Table 1

  **Rain Garden/Bioretention or Dry Well #1**
  - Proposed Impervious Surface from Column 1 in Table 2
  - Volume of BMP from Column 2 in Table 2
  - Area Dimensions of BMP - Column 3 in Table 2
  - Depth of BMP from Column 3 in Table 2
  - Types of Materials to be Used

  **Infiltration Trench or Dry Well #2**
  - Proposed Impervious Surface from Column 1 in Table 3
  - Volume of BMP from Column 2 in Table 3
  - Area Dimensions of BMP - Column 3 in Table 3
  - Depth of BMP from Column 3 in Table 3
  - Types of Materials to be Used

- **Step 4**: Complete, Sign & have Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement Notarized and Recorded at the County Recorder of Deeds (when signed by Municipality)

Note: For additional BMPs, use additional sheet(s).
2. **Definitions**

These definitions apply only to this Simplified Approach to Stormwater Management for Small Projects Handbook. The definitions included in the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance also apply.

**Best Management Practice (BMP)** – As defined in the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance, but generally including activities, facilities, designs, measures or procedures used to manage stormwater impacts from land development and earth disturbance activities to meet stormwater quality, runoff control and groundwater recharge protection requirements. BMPs include, but are not limited to, a wide variety of practices and devices such as: infiltration facilities (dry wells and infiltration trenches), filter strips, low impact design, bioretention (rain gardens), permeable paving, grassed swales, and manufactured devices (cisterns and rain barrels). Structural stormwater BMPs are permanent appurtenances to the project site.

**Geotextile** - A fabric manufactured from synthetic fibers which provides a separation between different types of media (i.e., soil and stone), and is used to achieve specific objectives, including infiltration or filtration.

**Hotspot** - Areas where land use or activities generate highly contaminated runoff, with concentrations of pollutants that are higher than those that are typically found in stormwater (e.g. vehicle salvage yards, recycling facilities, vehicle fueling stations, fleet storage areas, vehicle equipment and cleaning facilities, and vehicle service and maintenance facilities).

**Impervious Surface** - As defined in the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance, but generally including any surface that prevents the infiltration of water into the ground. Impervious surfaces generally include, but are not limited to, streets, sidewalks, pavements, driveway areas, or roofs. The applicant should review the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance or consult with the Municipal Engineer to confirm what components of the proposed project are considered “impervious surfaces”. Decks, swimming pools, compacted soils or stone surfaces (such as for vehicle movement or parking), among other features, may be included in the Municipality’s definition of “impervious surfaces”.

**Infiltration** - Movement of surface water into the soil, where it is absorbed by plant roots, transpired or evaporated into the atmosphere, or percolated downward to recharge groundwater.

**Low Impact Development** - A land development and construction approach that uses various land planning, design practices, and technologies to simultaneously conserve and protect natural resource systems, and reduce infrastructure costs.

**Percent Void Volume** – The volume of void space, expressed as a percentage, of the total volume of the storage facility (void volume + volume of solid materials providing structural support for the storage facility).

**Pervious Surface** - Any area not defined as impervious surface.
Potable – A water supply that is either absent of contaminants or contains contaminant levels that are below a given threshold level that makes the water as suitable for drinking.

Runoff - Any part of precipitation that flows over the land surface.

Stormwater - Drainage runoff from the surface of the land resulting from precipitation, or snow or ice melt.
3. Description of BMPs

The following is a description of several types of BMPs that could be implemented. The requirements of each BMP as described below are taken directly from the PA Stormwater BMP Manual (December, 2006). Refer to the PA BMP Manual (latest version) which can be found on the PA Department of Environmental Protection’s website.

Rain Barrels/Cisterns
Rain Barrels are large containers that collect drainage from roof leaders and temporarily store water to be released to lawns, gardens, and other landscaped areas after the rainfall has ended. Rain Barrels are typically between 50 to 200 gallons in size. The stored water can also be used as a non-potable water supply. Cisterns are larger than rain barrels having volumes of 200 gallons or more, and can be placed either on the surface or underground. Figures 1 and 2 show examples of rain barrels and cisterns, respectively, that could be used to manage stormwater from a project. Rain barrels and cisterns are manufactured in a variety of shapes and sizes. All of these facilities must make provisions for the following items:

- There must be a means to release the water stored in the container between storm events in order for the necessary storage volume to be available for the next storm.
- Stormwater must be kept from entering other potable systems, and pipes and storage units must be clearly marked “Do Not Drink”.
- An overflow outlet should be placed a few inches below the top of the storage container with an overflow pipe to divert flow away from structures once the storage containers are filled.
- Use screens to filter debris, and covers (lids) placed over the containers to prevent insects and debris from entering the storage chamber.
- Make sure cisterns are watertight and do not leak.
- Rain barrels are typically assumed to be 25% full to calculate volume since they are not always emptied before each storm. The tables contained in this Handbook were developed to account for the 25% increase in the required storage of a rain barrel or a cistern.
Figure 1: Rain Barrels

Figure 2: Cisterns
**Infiltration Trench**

An infiltration trench is a long, narrow, rock-filled trench, with or without a perforated pipe placed within the rock to distribute water evenly along the trench, that receives stormwater runoff, and has no outlet. Runoff is stored in the void space between the stones and in the pipe, and infiltrates through the bottom of the trench into the underlying soil matrix. Figure 3 shows a typical cross-section of an infiltration trench configuration. Infiltration trenches shall incorporate or make provisions for the following elements:

- These facilities should be located a minimum of ten (10) feet (or as otherwise required by the Municipality) from the building foundation to avoid foundation seepage problems, and are not recommended if their installation would create a risk of flooding other structures constructed at or below grade.
- Perforated pipe placed within the rock is to be set level.
- The width is limited to between 3 to 8 feet, and the depth ranges from 2 to 5 feet.
- Trench should be wrapped in nonwoven geotextile (top, sides, and bottom).
- There should be a positive overflow that allows stormwater that cannot be stored or infiltrated to be discharged into a nearby vegetated area.
- Roof downspouts may be connected to infiltration trenches, but should contain a cleanout to collect sediment and debris before entering the infiltration area.
- Infiltration testing is recommended to ensure soil is capable of infiltrating stormwater.
- It is recommended that there be a 2 foot clearance above the regularly occurring seasonal high water table, and have a minimum depth to bedrock of 2 feet.
- The infiltration trench should be at least 50 feet from individual water supply wells, 100 feet from community or municipal water supply wells, and 50 feet from any septic system component. It should not be located near stormwater Hotspots (refer to B.2 Definitions).
- The infiltration trench should be located so that it presents no threat to sub-surface structures such as building foundations and basements.
- Protect infiltration areas from compaction by heavy equipment during and after construction.
- Infiltration trenches should be constructed after all earth disturbance associated with a given project or site is stabilized to avoid clogging.
- The ratio of the drainage area which stormwater runoff is collected from to the area of the footprint (bottom area) of the infiltration portion of the facility should be as small as possible with a ratio of less than 5:1 preferred.
Figure 3: Cross-Section of Typical Infiltration Trench
Rain Garden/Bioretention Area

A Rain Garden (Bioretention Area) is an excavated depression area on the surface of the land in which native vegetation is planted to filter and use stormwater runoff. Runoff ponds on top of the surface of the rain garden and then infiltrates into an enhanced soil/planting mix below the surface where plants can use the water to grow. Bioretention improves water quality, with the vegetation planted in the facility filtering the water, and the root systems encouraging or promoting infiltration. Figure 4 shows a cross-section of a typical rain garden. Key elements of a rain garden include:

- Recommended ponding depths not exceeding 1 foot.
- Native vegetation that can tolerate dry and wet weather.
- An overflow area where, if the bioretention area were to overflow, the overflow would flow over pervious surfaces (i.e. grass, meadow), and would not cause harm to property, or;
- An overflow, such as a domed riser, to allow excess flow from large storms to travel to other infiltration areas, pervious areas, or connected storm systems designed to receive the excess runoff.
- For most areas, slopes should be limited to 3:1, maximum; however, where space is limited, 2:1 side slopes may be acceptable with approval from the municipal engineer.
- The soil/planting mix depth should not be less than 1.5 feet deep and typically consist of a mixture of topsoil, sand and compost (i.e. mulch). The topsoil, sand and compost should be uniformly mixed by volume in a 50%, 30%, 20% mixture, respectively.


Figure 4: Cross-Section of Typical Rain Garden/Bioretention Area
Dry Wells
A dry well, also referred to as a seepage pit, is a subsurface storage facility that temporarily stores and infiltrates runoff from the roofs of buildings or other impervious surfaces. A dry well can be either a structural prefabricated chamber (Dry Well #1) or an excavated pit filled with stone fill (Dry Well #2). Dry Wells discharge the stored runoff via infiltration into the surrounding or underlying soils. Figure 5 shows a typical prefabricated dry well and a typical dry well configuration with stone fill. The following elements shall be incorporated into all dry well designs:

- These facilities should be located a minimum of ten (10) feet (or as otherwise required by the Municipality) from the building foundation to avoid foundation seepage problems, and are not recommended if their installation would create a risk of flooding other structures constructed at or below grade.
- Dry well should be constructed after all earth disturbance associated with a given project or site is stabilized to avoid clogging.
- During construction, compaction of the subgrade soil in the bottom of the dry well should be avoided, and construction should be performed only with light machinery.
- For Dry Well #2 designs, the depth of dry well should be between 1.5 feet to 4 feet. Gravel fill should consist of uniformly graded stone with an average diameter of between one and one half and two (1.5 – 2.0) inches with the gravel fill wrapped in a nonwoven geotextile to separate the stone fill from the surrounding soil.
- At least 1 foot of soil must be placed over the top of the dry well.
- Dry wells should be inspected at least four (4) times annually as well as after large storm events.
- Dry wells should have overflow pipes to allow high volumes of runoff to overflow the facility and flow into a connected infiltration area, pervious area, or other connected storm sewer designed to receive the excess runoff.
- Every dry well must have at least one monitoring well to assist in the inspection of the dry well to determine how much water is retained within the well during dry weather periods.
- Infiltration testing is recommended to ensure the underlying soil is capable of infiltrating the needed volume of stormwater.
Figure 5: Typical Dry Well Configuration filled with Stone Fill (DRY WELL #2) (Left) and Structural Prefabricated Chamber (DRY WELL #1) (Right)

Source (for picture on left): http://www.seagrant.sunysb.edu/pages/BMPsForMarinas.htm
Source (for picture on right): http://www.copelandconcreteinc.net/1800652.html
4. Example

Simplified Approach to Stormwater Management for a Residential Garage and Driveway addition

Joe Homeowner wants to build a 400 square foot two car garage, and a 540 square foot (30’ long x 18’ wide) impervious driveway that is graded so that the stormwater runoff drains to the grassy area along one edge of the driveway. (An annotated copy of Table 1 is provided below as Table 5 and an annotated copy of Table 3 is provided below as Table 6, and outlines the steps of this example) and a completed Table 4 is provided as Table 7.

STEP 1 – Make a sketch of the site plan as shown in Figure 6.

STEP 2 - Determine the total area of all proposed impervious surfaces to drain to each BMP:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Dimensions</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Garage Roof (Front)</td>
<td>10 ft. x 20 ft.</td>
<td>200 sq. ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garage Roof (Rear)</td>
<td>10 ft. x 20 ft.</td>
<td>200 sq. ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driveway</td>
<td>30 ft. x 18 ft.</td>
<td>540 sq. ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Proposed Impervious Surface</td>
<td></td>
<td>940 sq. ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Proposed Earth Disturbance Area</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,500 sq. ft (estimated)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the driveway used pervious pavement (i.e. paving blocks), then the total impervious area would only be 400 square feet, and no stormwater management practices would need to control runoff from the project.

STEP 3 – Select the BMP(s) to be Used and Appropriate Sizing Criteria

Select a BMP or combination of BMPs from Section 3 to be used to satisfy the volume requirement. Determine the length, width, depth and other requirements for the BMPs in Section 3. A BMP needs to be placed to catch runoff from the back of the garage, and a BMP needs to be placed to capture runoff from the front of the garage and the driveway. Figure 6 shows the direction the runoff flows and the locations where the BMPs are to be placed.

Joe Homeowner would like to use a rain barrel (BMP #1) to capture the runoff from the rear of the garage and an infiltration trench (BMP #2) to capture runoff from the front of the garage and the driveway.

BMP #1 (Rain Barrel/Cistern) – Steps 3A and 3B
**STEP 3A** - Select the proposed impervious area value for BMP #1, the rain barrel or cistern, in Column 1 that is closest to, but not less than 200 in Table 1:

The value in Column 1 that is closest to but is not less than 200 is 200.

**STEP 3B** - Determine the volume that BMP #1 must be to satisfy the volume requirements using Columns 2 and 3 in Table 1:

The volume in gallons of the rain barrel/cistern to be used as BMP #1, assuming the rain barrel/cistern is 25% full, is determined by finding the value in Column 3 for the same row that corresponds to the impervious area value determined in Step 1. Therefore, the volume of BMP #1, the rain barrel/cistern must be ≥ 166 gallons. Depending on the size of the rain barrel(s), a combination of rain barrels could be used in succession as shown in Figure 1, or a cistern could be used.

**BMP #2 (Infiltration Trench) - Steps 3A through 3C**

**STEP 3A** - Select the proposed impervious area value for BMP #2, the infiltration trench, using Column 1 in Table 6:

Find the row in Column 1 that is closest to but not less than 740 (200 from the front of the garage + 540 from the driveway). Therefore, the value selected is 750.

**STEP 3B** - Determine the volume that BMP #2, the infiltration trench must be to satisfy the volume requirements using Column 2 in Table 6:

The volume of the infiltration trench to be used as BMP #2, assuming a percent void volume of 40%, is determined by finding the value in Column 2 that is in the same row as 750 square feet from Column 1 as described in Step 2. Therefore, the volume of BMP #2 must be 156 cubic feet.

**STEP 3C** - Utilizing the value from Column 2 determined above, and the surface area that the proposed BMP will occupy, determine the depth needed using Column 3 in Table 6:

Joe Homeowner would like to place the infiltration trench along the edge of the driveway so it would have a length of 20 feet. The smallest width that can be used, as stated in the infiltration trench requirements in Section 3, is 3 feet. Therefore, the area of the infiltration trench is:

\[ 20 \text{ feet} \times 3 \text{ feet} = 60 \text{ square feet} \]

To find the minimum depth of the trench move toward the right side of the table from 156 cubic feet in Column 2 to Column 3, and find the column with a value of as close to but not more than 60 square feet, which is 52 square feet. Then obtain the minimum depth of the
facility by reading the depth from the column heading at the top of the table. Therefore, the depth of the trench would need to be 3 feet.

Selected BMPs:
BMP #1: Rain barrel(s) that provides for at least 166 gallons, and
BMP #2: A 20’ long x 3’ wide x 3’ deep infiltration trench
Table 5: Example – Calculating Storage Volume for Rain Barrel/Cistern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Impervious Area (square feet)</th>
<th>Volume of Rain Barrel/Cistern(^1) (cubic feet)</th>
<th>Volume of Rain Barrel/Cistern (gallons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed Impervious Area (square feet)</td>
<td>(V_{\text{RB}})</td>
<td>(V_{\text{RBgal}})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(V_{\text{RB}} = \left( \frac{1}{12} \right) \times I + \frac{1}{0.75} \times V_{\text{RB}}\)

\(V_{\text{RBgal}} = 7.48 \times V_{\text{RB}}\)

\(\text{Assume that the rain barrel/cistern is 25% full}\)

\(^1\)
Figure 6: Example of Simplified Stormwater Management Site Plan for Joe Homeowner

Name: Joe Homeowner
Address: 123 Pine Street, Anytown, PA 19087
Date: August 31, 2008

- Existing House
- Proposed Two Car Garage
- Pervious Area
- Rain Gutter
- BMP#1 Cistern (166 Gallons)
- BMP#2 Infiltration Trench (20' L x 3' W x 3' D)
- Potable Water Well
- Direction of Runoff
Table 6: Example – Calculating Storage Volume Surface Area and Depth for Infiltration Trench

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Proposed Impervious Area (square feet)</td>
<td>Volume of Infiltration Trench or Dry Well #2</td>
<td>Surface Area of Infiltration Trench or Dry Well #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acceptable Depths for Each BMP are indicated by the arrows below (square feet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Area Required for a BMP with a Depth(D) of 1.5'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V/D = A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum of all Proposed Impervious Areas</td>
<td>(1*(1/12)*0.4) - V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\* Assumes a percent void volume of 40%
Table 7: Simplified Approach Worksheet – Example for Joe Homeowner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Property Owner(s):</th>
<th>Joe Homeowner</th>
<th>Date: 8/26/12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name of Applicant(s) [if different than Owner(s)]:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Phone #:</td>
<td>610-555-1234</td>
<td>Email Address: <a href="mailto:joe@homeowner.com">joe@homeowner.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address of Project:</td>
<td>123 Pine St., Anytown, PA 19355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of Project:</td>
<td>Add a 2-car garage and driveway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Met with Municipal Engineer to discuss proposed project. [date of meeting 6/1/12]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance from earth disturbance to nearest surface water feature (stream, pond, wetland, etc.) (if required by the Municipality, circle one):</td>
<td>50 feet or less</td>
<td>More than 50 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 1:** Attach Simplified SWM Site Plan (i.e. sketch plan), per Section 1, Step 1

**Step 2:** Determine the Impervious Area to be Managed
- Total Proposed Impervious Area (square feet): **940 sq. feet**
- Total Earth Disturbance (square feet): **~ 2,500 sq. feet**

**Step 3:** Select the BMP(s) to be Used and Appropriate Sizing Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rain Barrel or Cistern</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed Impervious Surface from Column 1 in Table 1</td>
<td>Volume from Column 3 in Table 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 sq. feet</td>
<td>166 gallons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rain Garden/Bioretention or Dry Well #1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed Impervious Surface from Column 1 in Table 2</td>
<td>Volume of BMP from Column 2 in Table 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infiltration Trench or Dry Well #2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed Impervious Surface from Column 1 in Table 3</td>
<td>Volume of BMP from Column 2 in Table 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740 sq. feet</td>
<td>156 cubic feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step 4:** Complete, Sign & have Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Agreement Notarized and Recorded at the County Recorder of Deeds (when signed by the Municipality)

Note: For additional BMPs, use additional sheet(s).
5. **Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement**

It is the property owner’s responsibility to properly maintain BMPs. It is also the property owner’s responsibility to inform any future buyers of the function, operation, and maintenance needed for any BMPs on the property prior to the purchase of the property. The accompanying sample “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement” (see accompanying appendix) outlines the maintenance required for each type of BMP, the responsibilities of the property owner, and the rights of the Municipality in regards to inspection and enforcement of the maintenance requirements.

The “Simplified Approach Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement” must be signed, notarized and submitted to the Municipality. Following the signature by the Municipality, the property owner must have the Agreement recorded at the County Recorder of Deeds, so that the Agreement will be applicable to future property owners.
Appendix A.3


Malvern Borough
Chester County, Pennsylvania
A.3 Simplified Approach - Stormwater Best Management Practices
Operation, Maintenance, and Inspection Plan and Agreement

SAMPLE AGREEMENT

It is the Landowner’s responsibility to properly maintain BMPs. It is also the Landowner’s responsibility to inform any future buyers of the function, operation, and maintenance needed for any BMPs on the property prior to the purchase of the property. The following maintenance agreement outlines the inspection and maintenance required for each type of BMP, the responsibilities of the Landowner, and the rights of the Municipality in regards to inspection and enforcement of the maintenance requirements.

The Operation, Maintenance and Inspection Plan and Agreement must be signed, notarized and submitted to the Municipality. Following approval and signature by the Municipality, the Landowner must have the Agreement recorded at the Chester County Office of the Recorder of Deeds, so that the Agreement will be applicable to future landowners.

REVISED
Chester County Water Resources Authority
February 12, 2013
THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this _________ day of ________, 20___, by and between _________________________________________, (hereinafter the “Landowner”), and Malvern Borough, Chester County, Pennsylvania, (hereinafter “Municipality”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Landowner is the owner of certain real property by virtue of a deed of conveyance recorded in the land records of Chester County, Pennsylvania, at Deed Book ___________ and Page _____, (hereinafter “Property”); and

WHEREAS, the Landowner recognizes that the stormwater management best management practices or BMPs (hereinafter referred to as “BMP” or “BMP(s)”) located on the Property at

__________________________________________________________ (address of Property where BMP is located) must be inspected and maintained; and

WHEREAS, the Municipality and the Landowner, for itself and for its administrators, executors, successors, heirs, and assigns, agree that the health, safety, and welfare of the residents of the Municipality and the protection and maintenance of water quality require that on-site BMP(s) be constructed and maintained on the Property; and

WHEREAS, for the purposes of this Agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

BMP – “Best Management Practice;” activities, facilities, designs, measures or procedures used to manage stormwater impacts from land development, to protect and maintain water quality and ground water recharge and to otherwise meet the purposes of the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance, including, but not limited to infiltration trenches, dry wells, bioretention, rain gardens, permeable paving, rain barrels and cisterns, etc. The BMP(s) are permanent appurtenances to the Property; and
Conveyance – As specifically identified in the Simplified Stormwater Management Site Plan (herein after “Plan”), a man-made, existing or proposed facility, structure or channel used for the transportation or transmission of stormwater from one place to another, including pipes, drainage ditches, channels and swales (vegetated and other), gutters, and like facilities or features. The conveyances identified in the Plan are permanent appurtenances to the Property; and

WHEREAS, the Municipality requires that the BMP(s) and conveyances as shown on Plan and in accordance with the sizing calculations found on the Simplified Method Worksheet (herein after “Worksheet”) be constructed by the Landowner; the BMP(s) shall further be maintained by the Landowner, its administrators, executors, successors, heirs, and assigns in accordance with the associated operation and maintenance requirements included herein. The Plan and Worksheet are attached hereto and incorporated herein together as Exhibit “A” hereto; and

WHEREAS, the Municipality requires that stormwater management BMP(s) be constructed and adequately inspected, operated and maintained by the Landowner, its administrators, executors, successors, heirs, and assigns, in accordance with the following maintenance requirements:

**NOTE TO EDITOR:**
Retain the type of BMP(s) from the following list that applies to this Property and delete any of the following BMP(s) listed below that do not apply. You may also add a BMP not listed and provide its maintenance requirement, if needed.

1. **Infiltration Trenches**
   a. At least twice a year and after significant rainfall events the Landowner is to inspect the infiltration trench and remove any accumulated debris, sediment and invasive vegetation.
   b. Vegetation along the surface of an infiltration trench is to be maintained in good condition, and any bare spots are to be revegetated as soon as possible.
   c. Vehicles are not to be parked or driven on an infiltration trench, and care is to be taken to avoid excessive compaction by mowers.
   d. Any debris, such as leaves blocking flow from reaching an infiltration trench, is to be routinely removed.

2. **Bioretention/Rain Garden**
   a. Any debris, such as leaves blocking flow from reaching a bioretention/rain garden, is to be routinely removed.
b. Pruning and weeding are required as needed including removal of invasive species, especially while vegetation is being established for a bioretention/rain garden.

c. Mulch cover is to be maintained in a bioretention/rain garden, re-spread and replaced as needed to prevent erosion, reduce weed growth and assist with plant survival, without restricting the infiltration of stormwater.

d. At least twice a year the Landowner is to inspect the bioretention/rain garden for sediment buildup, ground cover and vegetative conditions and make any repairs as needed.

e. Watering is required as needed, including during periods of extended dry weather and drought.

f. Trees and shrubs in a bioretention/rain garden are to be inspected at least twice per year by the Landowner to evaluate their health. If they are in poor health they are to be replaced.

3. **Dry Wells**

a. Dry wells are to be inspected by the landowner at least four (4) times a year and after significant rainfalls, and debris, trash, sediment, and any other waste material need to be removed and disposed of at suitable disposal or recycling sites and in compliance with local, state, and federal waste regulations.

b. For dry wells, gutters are to be regularly cleaned out and ensure that proper connections are maintained to facilitate the effectiveness of the dry well.

c. The filter screen for downspouts or roof gutters which intercepts roof runoff and conveys it to the dry well must be cleaned and replaced as necessary.

d. Dry wells that are damaged are to be fixed or replaced within two (2) weeks of being damaged.

e. If an intermediate sump box exists in conjunction with a dry well, it must be cleaned out at least once per year.

4. **Rain Barrels and Cisterns**

a. Rain Barrels and Cisterns are to be cleared of debris routinely at least every three (3) months and after significant storms to allow stormwater from gutters to enter them.

b. Gutters that directly convey rain water to dry wells, rain barrels, and cisterns are to be routinely cleared of trash and debris at least every three (3) months and after significant rainfall events.

c. Rain Barrels and cisterns should be routinely emptied to allow for storage of additional rain water.

d. Overflow outlets from rain barrels and cisterns must be kept free and clear of debris.

e. Rain Barrels and cisterns that are damaged are to be fixed or replaced within two (2) weeks of being damaged.
NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing promises, the mutual covenants contained herein, and the following terms and conditions, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. The foregoing recitals to this Agreement are incorporated as terms of this Agreement and obligations of the Landowner as if fully set forth in the body of this Agreement.

2. The Landowner shall construct the BMP(s) in accordance with the specifications identified in the Plan and Worksheet.

3. The Landowner shall inspect, operate and maintain the BMP(s) as shown on the Plan in good working order acceptable to the Municipality and in accordance with the specific inspection and maintenance requirements outlined in this Agreement.

4. The Landowner hereby grants permission to the Municipality, its authorized agents and employees, to enter upon the Property from the public right-of-way or roadway, at reasonable times and upon presentation of proper identification, to inspect the BMP(s) whenever it deems necessary for compliance with this Agreement and the Municipality’s Stormwater Ordinance. Whenever possible, the Municipality shall notify the Landowner prior to entering the Property.

5. The Landowner acknowledges that, per the Municipality’s Stormwater Ordinance, it is unlawful, without written approval of the Municipality, to:
   a. Modify, remove, fill, landscape, alter or impair the effectiveness of any BMP or conveyance that is constructed as part of the Plan;
   b. Place any structure, fill, landscaping, additional vegetation, yard waste, brush cuttings, or other waste or debris into a BMP or conveyance that would limit or alter the functioning of the BMP or conveyance;
   c. Allow the BMP or conveyance to exist in a condition which does not conform to the Plan or this Agreement; and
   d. Dispose of, discharge, place or otherwise allow pollutants including, but not limited to, deicers, pool additives, household chemicals and automotive fluids to directly or indirectly enter any BMP or conveyance.

6. In the event the Landowner fails to operate and maintain the BMP(s) as shown on the Plan in good working order acceptable to the Municipality the Landowner shall be in violation of this Agreement and the Landowner agrees that the Municipality or its representatives may, in addition to and not in derogation or diminution of any remedies available to it under the Stormwater Ordinance or other statutes, codes, rules or
regulations, or this Agreement, enter upon the Property and take whatever action is deemed necessary to maintain said BMP(s). It is expressly understood and agreed that the Municipality is under no obligation to maintain or repair said facilities, and in no event shall this Agreement be construed to impose any such obligation on the Municipality.

7. In the event the Municipality, pursuant to this Agreement, performs work of any nature, or expends any funds in performance of said work for labor, use of equipment, supplies, materials, and the like, the Landowner shall reimburse the Municipality for all expenses (direct and indirect) incurred within 30 days of delivery of an invoice from the Municipality. Failure of the Landowner to make prompt payment to the Municipality may result in enforcement proceedings, which may include the filing of a lien against the Property, which filing is expressly authorized by the Landowner.

8. The intent and purpose of this Agreement is to ensure the proper maintenance of the onsite BMP(s) by the Landowner; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not be deemed to create or effect any additional liability of any party for damage alleged to result from or be caused by stormwater runoff.

9. The Landowner, its executors, administrators, assigns, heirs, and other successors in interests, hereby release and shall release the Municipality, its employees, agents and designated representatives from all damages, accidents, casualties, occurrences or claims which might arise or be asserted against the Municipality and/or its said employees, agents or representatives, arising out of the construction, presence, existence, or maintenance of the BMP(s) either by the Landowner or Municipality. In the event that a claim is asserted or threatened against the Municipality, its employees, agents or designated representatives, the Municipality shall notify the Landowner and the Landowner shall defend, at his own expense, any claim, suit, action or proceeding, or threatened claim, suit, action or proceeding against the Municipality or, at the request of the Municipality, pay the cost, including attorneys’ fees, of defense of the same undertaken on behalf of the Municipality. If any judgment or claims against the Municipality, its employees, agents or designated representatives shall be allowed, the Landowner shall pay all damages, judgments or claims and any costs and expenses incurred by the Municipality, including attorneys fees, regarding said damages, judgment or claims.

10. The Municipality may enforce this Agreement in accordance with its Stormwater Ordinance, at law or in equity, against the Landowner for breach of this Agreement. Remedies may include fines, penalties, damages or such equitable relief as the parties may agree upon or as may be determined by a Court of competent jurisdiction. Recovery by the Municipality shall include its reasonable attorneys fees and costs incurred in seeking relief under this Agreement.

11. Failure or delay in enforcing any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver by the Municipality of its rights of enforcement hereunder.
12. The Landowner shall inform future buyers of the Property about the function of, operation, inspection and maintenance requirements of the BMP(s) prior to the purchase of the Property by said future buyer, and upon purchase of the Property the future buyer assumes all responsibilities as Landowner and must comply with all components of this Agreement.

13. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon, the Municipality and the Landowner, as well as their heirs, administrators, executors, assigns and successors in interest.

This Agreement shall be recorded at the Office of the Recorder of Deeds of the County of Chester, Pennsylvania, and shall constitute a covenant running with the Property and/or equitable servitude, in perpetuity.

ATTEST:

WITNESS the following signatures and seals:

(SEAL) For the Municipality:

______________________________________________________

(SEAL) For the Landowner:

______________________________________________________

ATTEST: _____________________________ (Borough)

County of Chester, Pennsylvania

I, _____________________________, a Notary Public in and for the County and State aforesaid, whose commission expires on the ______ day of ________________, 20__, do hereby certify that _____________________________ whose name(s) is/are signed to the foregoing Agreement bearing date of the ________ day of ________________, 20__, has acknowledged the same before me in my said County and State.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND THIS __________ day of __________, 20__.

______________________________________________________

NOTARY PUBLIC (SEAL)
ORDINANCE APPENDIX B

CONSERVATION DESIGN AND
LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT
SITE DESIGN
CONSERVATION DESIGN &
LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT SITE DESIGN

INTRODUCTION

Traditional approaches to land development often radically alter natural hydrologic conditions by constructing collection and conveyance systems that are designed to remove runoff from a site as quickly as possible and capture it in a detention basin. This approach has often led to the degradation of water quality, reduced groundwater recharge, and increased volumes of stormwater runoff, as well as the imposition of expenditures to detain and manage concentrated runoff downstream. Fortunately, the study of hydrology (the way rainfall interacts with slopes, soils, and vegetation) offers a number of alternative approaches that respect the natural environment and ultimately save money. The accompanying ordinance encourages the use of Conservation Design (CD), Low Impact Development (LID), and green infrastructure to preserve, restore and maintain pre-development hydrology on sites with planned land disturbance and development activity. The site design practices and recommendations included in this appendix provide a framework to assist developers, municipal planning commission members, and others involved in local land use planning with designing and implementing development that minimizes the impacts of stormwater runoff to local streams.

Conventionally designed development often divides a parcel into buildable lots, streets, and parking areas, while only keeping traditionally undevelopable areas (wetlands, floodplains, steep slopes) as open space. Existing site hydrology and natural features are often an afterthought in locating and designing stormwater systems. In contrast, Conservation Design and Low Impact Development practices strive to minimize landscape and natural feature disturbance to maintain a site’s natural drainage patterns and flow conditions.

CD is a holistic site design process that aims to protect and maintain a site’s unique natural, historic, and cultural features. CD emphasizes the protection of key land and environmental resources to maintain site hydrology; preserves and/or enhances significant concentrations of natural resources, open space, wildlife habitat, biodiversity corridors, and greenways (interconnected open space); incorporates unique natural, scenic, and historic site features into the configuration of the development; preserves the integral characteristics of the site as viewed from adjacent roads; and ensures flexibility in development design to meet community needs for complementary and aesthetically pleasing development.

LID consists of site design approaches and small-scale stormwater management practices that promote the use of natural systems for infiltration, evapotranspiration (returning moisture to the atmosphere through vegetation), and the harvest and reuse of rainwater. LID addresses the root cause of water quality impairment by managing stormwater as close to the point of generation as possible.

Together, CD and LID offer unique opportunities to balance the “carrying capacity” of the land, the human demands on the land (including land economics), and the design constraints and
opportunities of a site, which together allow for a dynamic interaction between people and the natural world. The goal is to produce a design that balances the demands of human use (scale, pattern, autonomy, privacy, views, etc.) with the requirements for a sustainable landscape (reduction in land fragmentation and use conflicts, preservation of watershed hydrology, protection of wildlife corridors and species diversity, conservation of natural resources, etc.). CD and LID are integrated development processes that respect natural site conditions and attempt to replicate and/or improve the natural hydrology of a site. The abundance of Chester County’s streams and headwater areas, agricultural land (consisting of prime agricultural soils), unique aquatic and terrestrial habitat, and scenic and historic resources, argue for design approaches responsive to conservation principles.

This appendix provides information on the principles, processes, and common practices of CD and LID to assist designers and planners to achieve site designs that best maintain pre-construction stormwater runoff conditions, protect site amenities, and preserve natural resources. Components of this appendix include:

- Implementation Challenges
- Design Principles and Techniques;
- Design Process;
- Design Practices;
- Benefits of Conservation Design;
- Conclusion; and
- References.

IMPLEMENTATION CHALLENGES

Various techniques exist to accomplish the purposes of CD and LID (see the list of Design Practices starting on Page 12). However, many municipal codes currently prevent creative site design and engineering by requiring mechanical “by the numbers” development of sites. Restrictive zoning, subjective economic concerns, jurisdictional preferences, and personal tastes determine how a site is developed and how stormwater will be managed. These can pose significant impediments to the use of CD and LID. Such issues, left unaddressed, will “fail to comprehensively maintain predevelopment ecological functions at sites and fail to prevent development impacts to overall watershed ecological health” (Low Impact Development, Prince George’s County, Maryland). Several examples of practices that may be limited by municipal zoning or subdivision and land development ordinances (SALDO) are presented in the Design Practices section to assist municipalities, developers, and landowners to understand how to improve the development design process to allow or require CD and LID practices.

Dialogue between developers, municipalities, and planners should be encouraged early in the design process to evaluate all potential site design options. Discussions on proposed site layouts often do not occur until after the submission of preliminary/final developments plans. At this point, substantial time and expense have already gone into the development of these plans, resulting in the reduced preference to make substantial changes or re-designs. Thus, discussions of potential site considerations between landowners, developers, municipalities, and planners early in the design process is critical to ensuring CD and LID practices are incorporated. While the
Municipalities Planning Code prevents municipalities from mandating the submission of sketch plans unless they waive preliminary or final plan requirements, voluntary submission of these plans should be encouraged. Other options also exist; for example, municipalities could mandate the sketch plan but permit a one-step preliminary/final plan submission. Moreover, this site design process emphasizes the importance of dialogue. Remaining open minded to alternative site designs, including flexibility of area and bulk standards, building types, lot sizes, and even construction standards, among others, may achieve multiple benefits, not the least of which is the protection of site hydrology and improved management of stormwater.

One of the greatest challenges to reducing the impact of development is to control the volume of stormwater runoff generated from a site. Typically, a development’s increase in impervious surface contributes to reduced infiltration, evapotranspiration, and attenuation of stormwater runoff. This can result in reduced groundwater levels and lower stream baseflow during periods of dry weather and higher stream flows during and after precipitation events (which can result in increased occurrences of flooding and the erosion and destabilization of downstream streambanks). CD and LID techniques strive to prevent these problems by encouraging land development site designs that minimize post-development runoff rates and volumes and minimize needs for artificial conveyance and storage facilities. This process attempts to incorporate the desired land development into the natural hydrologic landscape in a manner that maintains and utilizes existing site hydrology features and functions to minimize generation of new stormwater runoff, thus avoiding the cumulative environmental impacts often associated with land development and reducing the need for and size of constructed stormwater facilities.

Site design practices include preserving natural drainage features, minimizing impervious surface area, reducing the hydraulic connectivity of impervious surfaces, and protecting natural depression storage. Applying this site design process helps maintain site hydrology and manage stormwater by:

- minimizing the generation of stormwater runoff (achieved by designing to the land, considering site drainage patterns and infiltration characteristics, reducing grading and compaction, and considering scale and placement of buildings); managing stormwater as close to the point of generation as possible (by disconnecting impervious surfaces, rather than collecting storm flows from all such surfaces, and distributing such flows to landscaped-based BMPs);
- providing open and vegetated channel conveyance (as needed to treat water quality, reduce velocity and infiltrate); and
- managing remaining conveyed stormwater in common open space (as needed to disperse low velocity storm flows, treat water quality, infiltrate, and release).

A well-designed site will contain a mix of all these features.

In some communities, the use of CD and LID will require a paradigm shift in how we think about and regulate development; community education, be that of residents, developers, engineers, or community officials, will be important if we are to achieve the multiple benefits offered through the use of these alternative design principles and practices.
DESIGN PRINCIPLES AND TECHNIQUES

CD and LID place significant emphasis on maintaining, mimicking, or improving the natural hydrology of land undergoing development. A site’s natural hydrology refers to the drainage patterns and infiltration characteristics existing on a site. With CD and LID, effort is placed on development design that minimizes the generation of stormwater runoff. This can be achieved by designing to the land, i.e., giving consideration to site drainage patterns and site infiltration characteristics, reducing grading and compaction, and carefully considering the placement and scale of streets and buildings. Consideration of the natural drainage patterns of a site and the capacity of the site to infiltrate water are central to the concept of managing stormwater on-site.

Where stormwater is generated, the next step involves managing such storm flows as close to the source of generation as possible. This is achieved by disconnecting impervious surfaces and distributing storm flows to green infrastructure. Disconnection allows for management near the source of generation rather than the traditional approach of conveying all storm flows to a central “catch and release” facility (expensive to build and expensive to maintain). Where distributed management practices common to LID are insufficient to accommodate storm flows, CD encourages the use of open channel conveyance systems, such as vegetated channels, bioswales, and wet swales, that further manage storm flows in common open space. This multi-management approach (or four-step management process) – minimizing the generation of stormwater, landscape-based management near the point of generation, open channel conveyance, and management in common open space – is a clear advantage of CD (see Figure 1).

It should also be noted that CD is quite effective on sites with limited infiltration capability, principally, because the four-step management process builds redundancies into runoff management, seeking to achieve disconnection, using LID, providing open channel conveyance, and making use of common open space where other tools and techniques are insufficient on their own.
Figure 1
Conservation Design Principles
Maintaining Site Hydrology and Managing Stormwater

Step 1 – Minimize Generation of Stormwater Runoff through Development Design: Achieved by Designing to the Land & Optimizing the Cumulative Benefits of the Site’s Natural Hydrologic Features
  - Consider Natural Drainage Patterns and Infiltration Characteristics
  - Reduce Grading and Compaction by Utilizing Natural Topography
  - Consider Placement and Scale of Streets and Buildings
  - Minimize Land Disturbance – both Surface and Subsurface
  - Minimize Cumulative Area to be Covered by Impervious and Compacted Surfaces

Step 2 – Manage Stormwater as Close to the Point of Generation as Possible using Distributed LID Practices
  - Take Advantage of the Natural Hydrologic Landscape to Achieve Runoff Controls
  - Disconnect Impervious Surfaces
  - Distribute Storm Flows to Green Infrastructure

Step 3 – Utilize Open Channel Conveyance (as needed)

Step 4 – Management in Common Open Space (or as conveyed to other green infrastructure practices)
  - Integrate Management Facilities into the Natural Environment
  - Incorporate Natural Site Features into the Design
  - Create Site Amenities that can be Enjoyed by Residents and Provide a Community Aesthetic

No single approach is appropriate for all sites; rather, CD is a process by which to assess the appropriateness of different techniques (LID or otherwise) for different sites. The key to making CD and LID work is a willingness on the part of all involved to be flexible in how a particular site is developed. With this in mind, CD makes it possible to achieve multiple objectives, both in terms of site design (controlling peak flows, reducing total volume, and enhancing water quality), as well as those related to community (protecting natural resources, preserving habitat, interconnecting open space, providing greenways, and achieving better designed communities). (See Figure 2)
Figure 2
Common Objectives Of Conservation Design

Conservation Design practices are intended to protect environmental resources, preserve open space, and manage stormwater by respecting natural drainage patterns and infiltration characteristics.

### Common Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Site Design Objectives</strong></th>
<th><strong>Community Objectives</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintain Natural Drainage Patterns</td>
<td>Community Commons/Greens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preserve Water Budget and Natural Infiltration</td>
<td>Lots that Front or Back to Open Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize Grading – Design to the Site (Minimum Disturbance, Minimum Maintenance)</td>
<td>“Neighborhoods” within Neighborhoods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduce Need for Traditional Structural Stormwater Management Facilities (incorporate the use of Green Infrastructure)</td>
<td>Options for a Variety of Housing Types/Lot Sizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduce Impervious Cover</td>
<td>Incorporate Unique Site Features into the Design (Natural/Scenic/Historic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preserve Natural Features &amp; Habitat (Contiguous Open Space)</td>
<td>Preserve Characteristics of Site as Viewed from Adjoining Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide Open Space Linkages with Adjacent Parcels</td>
<td>Provide Trail Systems and/or Alternative Transportation Options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CD and LID involve identifying and prioritizing natural resources and natural and constructed hydrologic features and incorporating such features into the overall site design to take advantage of their efficiencies in hydrologic performance, their cost efficiencies of reducing the need for or size of constructed stormwater facilities, and their aesthetic amenities.

Techniques to apply Figure 1 design principles are presented in Table 1.

Table 1 – Site Design Process Principles and Techniques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conservation Design Principles</th>
<th>Select Design Techniques</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Development Design that Minimizes the Generation of Stormwater Runoff: Achieved by Designing to the Land & Optimizing the Cumulative Benefits of the Site’s Natural Hydrologic Features** | • Maintain the natural soil structure and vegetative cover that are often critical components of maintaining the hydrologic functions of natural infiltration, bioretention, flow attenuation, evapotranspiration, and pollutant removal. Strive to achieve multiple stormwater objectives (i.e., maintain hydrologic regime including both peak rate and total volume control, water quality control, and temperature control.  
• Protect, or improve, natural resources to reduce the needs for environmental mitigation, future environmental restoration, and cumulative flow and water quality impacts of unnecessary disturbances within the watershed system.  
• Minimize the disturbance of natural surface and groundwater drainage features and patterns, discharge points and flow characteristics, natural infiltration and evapotranspiration patterns and characteristics, natural stream channel stability, and floodplain conveyance, etc.  
• Minimize the size of individual impervious surfaces.  
• Separate large impervious surfaces into smaller components.  
• Avoid unnecessary impervious surfaces.  
• Utilize porous materials where suited in lieu of impervious materials.  
• Prioritize on-site hydrologic features (i.e., for protection, improvement, utilization, or alteration) and natural site drainage patterns and infiltration characteristics and consider them for the cornerstones of the conceptual site design. Prevent rather than minimize.  
• Reduce grading and compaction by applying selective grading design methods to provide final grading patterns that preserve existing topography where it most benefits natural hydrologic functions and where needed; this results in graded areas that evenly distribute runoff and minimize concentrated runoff flows.  
• Consider the scale and placement of buildings and other infrastructure to minimize impact to natural hydrologic features.  
• Incorporate unique natural, scenic, and historic site features into the configuration of the development, and ensure flexibility in development design to meet community needs for complementary and aesthetically pleasing development. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conservation Design Principles</th>
<th>Select Design Techniques</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Managing Stormwater as Close to the Point of Generation as Possible using Distributed LID Practices** | • Incorporate natural hydrologic features that have been selected for their available capacity and function into the overall system of site runoff controls (protect their hydrologic and natural ecosystem functions without directing additional stormwater to them).  
• Disconnect runoff from one impervious surface to another.  
• Incorporate LID (or similar) green infrastructure and distribute storm flows to:  
  o Reduce runoff;  
  o Manage stormwater at or as close to the point of generation as possible;  
  o Disconnect discharges from streets and municipal storm sewer systems; and  
  o Select and design BMPs to give first priority to nonstructural and vegetated (landscape-based) BMPs, second priority to surface structural BMPs, third priority to subsurface structural BMPs, and design subsurface BMPs as shallow as possible. |
| **Open Channel Conveyance (as needed)** | • Convey concentrated flows by means of innovative pervious vegetated channels rather than piped systems  
• Provide open channel conveyance, as needed, to:  
  o Treat water quality;  
  o Reduce runoff velocity; and  
  o Promote infiltration and evapotranspiration of runoff. |
| **Management in Common Open Space (or as conveyed to other green infrastructure practices)** | • Rely on natural processes within the soil mantle and the plant community to the maximum extent practicable.  
• Manage remaining conveyed stormwater from small storms in common open space areas to achieve multiple objectives:  
  o Disperse storm flows and reduce velocity;  
  o Treat water quality; and  
  o Promote infiltration and evapotranspiration of runoff.  
• Provide for appropriate conveyance to retention or detention storage facilities as needed for flows from large storm events (as needed).  
• Maintain open space functions consistent with common area uses (passive recreation, on-site sewage management, scenic vistas, etc). Management practices should be integrated into the natural environment and be site amenities. |

The concepts presented in Figures 1 and 2, and further described in Table 1, are graphically presented below in Figures 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, and 3.6.
Figure 3.1: Existing conditions on a 60-acre, majority wooded parcel

- 60 Total acres of site
- 38 Existing acres of woodland

Figure 3.2: Example of how the above parcel may be developed using conventional layout methods

- No accommodation for connections to future development
- Clearing and building in riparian and floodplain areas
- Wide streets throughout
- Conventional stormwater facilities
- Natural areas significantly disturbed
- Site layout not designed to fit terrain resulting in excessive grading
Figure 3.3: Example of a single-family development on the same parcel using the principles of Conservation Design and Low Impact Development
Figure 3.4: Example of how a larger parcel with a mix of open meadows, woodlands, scattered fence rows, and stream corridors may be developed using conventional layout methods. Lot sizes are approximately \( \frac{3}{4} \) of an acre.
Figure 3.5: Example of single-family development on the same parcel using the principles of Conservation Design and Low Impact Development. Lot sizes are approximately ¼ of an acre.
Figure 3.6: Example of higher density mixed use site design on the same parcel using the principles of Conservation Design and Low Impact Development.

Note: While the Conservation Design graphics shown above optimize unit types and lot sizes (and thus allow greater density), it is recognized that this type of mixed use may not be appropriate in some zoning districts. However, Conservation Design works equally well where housing diversity is not appropriate.
DESIGN PROCESS

The first step in applying CD is to identify, delineate and assess the functions of all existing natural resources and natural and constructed hydrologic features that: are located within the project site; will receive discharge from the project site; or may be impacted by runoff or disturbance from the proposed land development project. These include:

- Streams, waterways, springs, wetlands, vernal pools, and water bodies;
- Drainage patterns, conveyances, and discharge points;
- Natural infiltration areas and patterns;
- Areas of natural vegetation or woodlands that provide significant evapotranspiration, pollutant removal, bank stabilization, flow attenuation, or riparian buffer functions;
- Floodplains; and
- Other features that contribute to the overall hydrologic function and value of the site and its receiving streams.

Once this inventory and assessment are completed, these identified resources and features are then prioritized for their ability to provide hydrologic function and performance for managing runoff from the proposed site improvements. Specifically, they should be prioritized as follows:

- Those to be incorporated into the site design in a manner that provides for their protection from any disturbance or impact from the proposed land development;
- Those to be protected from further disturbance or impact and for which the proposed land development will provide improvement to existing conditions;
- Those that can be incorporated into and utilized as components of the overall site design in a manner that protects or improves their existing conditions while utilizing their hydrologic function (i.e., for infiltration, evapotranspiration, or reducing pollutant loads, runoff volume or peak discharge rates, etc.) to reduce the need for or size of constructed BMPs; and
- Those that may be considered for alteration, disturbance, or removal.

These prioritizations are then applied as the basis on which to begin the site design lay-out, grading, construction, and permanent ground cover designs to achieve the CD Principles outlined above.

Evaluating a Site Using Conservation Design Principles

The following is a suggested series of steps that landowners, developers, and municipalities can take to achieve CD goals and work together in a more effective manner. While this approach places significant emphasis on the initial phases of project design, it will strengthen support for the plan and substantially reduce the time needed for preliminary and final plan review and approval.

As stated above, the sketch plan process encouraged herein cannot be mandated by municipalities in Pennsylvania under Act 247 (Municipalities Planning Code) unless requirements for either the preliminary plan or final plan are waived. Some municipalities are doing just this by requiring sketch plans and preliminary/final plan submissions while others
“strongly encourage” sketch plans in their subdivision/land development ordinances. The Chester County Planning Commission (CCPC) reviews sketch plans at no charge and highly recommends their use. Additional information on sketch plans can be found in the Chester County Planning Commission’s “Sketch Plan” eTool. Whichever approach is taken, sketch plans can be of tremendous value to the community and developer alike; in particular, sketch plans offer developers the opportunity to get municipal feedback on design prior to investing large sums in engineering design.

1. **Determine Development Goals**

   - Define what is driving the decision to develop the property.

   - Consider the site context – regional, local and site characteristics of land ownership, visual patterns, cultural patterns, roadways, vegetation, wildlife habitat, topography, etc. Consider possibilities for linking other landscapes, stream corridors, critical farmland and distinctive woodland patterns; identify or establish wildlife or recreational trail corridors, etc. Consider the natural hydrology of the site – how water flows over the land (the natural drainage patterns), where vegetation intercepts water, etc.

   Note: Further consideration of these issues is suggested after a resource inventory and site analysis are performed.

   - Clearly define the goals to work towards – these are the design goals for the project. Goals could be economic and/or personal/family related, as well as visual, ecological, agricultural, historical, and educational.

   - Consider the project’s time schedule and that of the municipal review process.

2. **Conduct an Inventory of Existing Resources - Examine the Natural/Scenic/Historic Resources and Land Use Patterns**

   - Determine the site context (defined above)

   - Evaluate current and past land use (agriculture, wooded lot, vacant, brownfield, etc.)

   - Assess wind patterns and micro-climate

   - Delineate steep slopes and general topography

   - Identify existing vegetative cover conditions according to general cover type, and label specimen trees and the canopy line of existing woodlands.

   - Map hydrologic features and drainage patterns (wetlands, floodplains, streams, drainage swales, etc.)

   - Identify scenic viewsheds (interior and exterior)
- Consider potential historic and cultural resources

- Assess soil patterns (hydric soils, prime agricultural soils, infiltration-capable soils, etc.) and vegetation patterns (landscape texture and patterns)

- Consider local zoning regulations

- Review the site for obvious land fragmentation (agricultural, natural habitat, human use, viewsheds)

- Determine the presence of endangered/threatened species and unusual habitats, critical natural areas, etc.

Other design considerations include solar exposure (seasonal changes), light patterns (shadows), sense of space (enclosed, open, mysterious) and sense of scale.

3. **Undertake a Site Analysis**

- Compare/overlay/combine the natural/scenic/historic resource and land use pattern information to create a general understanding of the site's opportunities and constraints, particularly as they relate to the design goals. Some initial constraints could present opportunities. Particular emphasis should be placed on site contours and existing site hydrology, e.g., drainage patterns, infiltration capability of soils, etc.

- Prepare a site analysis map that outlines the most important opportunities and constraints. The site analysis should identify both the traditionally unbuildable areas (wet, flood-prone, or steep) and the most outstanding aspects of the remaining land (such as scenic vistas, natural meadows, hedgerows, mature woodlands, historic buildings or other structures, stone walls, etc.). It is important to note that CD places significant emphasis on soils (particularly the manner in which water moves across and through them). Disturbance of soils, disturbance of vegetation, and compaction all affect the ability of a site to manage stormwater. For example, while it is imperative that good draining soils be preserved to the maximum extent possible, areas of poor permeability that contain robust vegetation may function quite satisfactorily (a well-developed root zone in conjunction with established vegetation can significantly improve poor soil infiltration and permeability). Conversely, even good soils, if substantially disturbed and compacted, can become far less permeable.

Note: Although reliance on published soils data is acceptable for site analyses and conceptual planning purposes, detailed planning must include soil field sampling.

4. **Create Conceptual Designs or Sketch Plans**

- Use the site analysis to create conceptual designs. Consider the principles and objectives of Conservation Design as the basis for initially conceptualizing layouts (Note: some
municipalities will have a similar design process codified in their subdivision and land development ordinance referred to as the 4-step design process). List opportunities and constraints of each design element. This component involves four steps:

i) **Delineate conservation areas (based on the findings of the site analysis) and potential development areas.** Designing to the site, rather than grading to achieve a standardized product, is preferable because it accomplishes the goals of minimum disturbance/minimum maintenance (i.e., respecting the site’s natural hydrology, minimizing grading and earth disturbance, etc.); such an approach can also substantially reduce construction costs. Additional emphasis should be given to the site’s existing hydrology, such as drainage patterns, the location of natural swales and conveyances, and the infiltration capability of soils.

This step requires careful integration of stormwater management and CD concepts into the design of the site. Engineering stormwater solutions after a design has been selected fails to consider a key component of CD, i.e., design as an integral best management practice. For example, it is better to prevent runoff than to attempt to mitigate it once it is created. Approaches to the site design that can reduce the generation of stormwater from the outset are the most effective approach to stormwater management.

ii) **Locate desired/permited structures (housing units, buildings, etc.) on the property (as they relate to Step 1 and the design goals).** Again, Conservation Design principles should be carefully considered here. Will compact development allow for a reduction in road length? Is it possible to interconnect open space, thus permitting stormwater management close to the source of generation and creating biodiversity corridors, etc. (multiple objectives)? Can structures be located so that a majority back or front to open space?

iii) **Connect buildings or house sites with streets (logical alignment) and trails (where appropriate).** Consider ways to reduce impervious cover (one-way streets where appropriate, planted islands in cul-de-sacs, etc.).

iv) **Draw in lot lines for the house sites or buildings, where needed.**

- Meet with municipal officials and review plans -- what is liked, not liked, and why.
- Identify a direction for engineering and final design.

5. **Formulate A Final Design (or Sketch Plan) as the Basis for an Engineered Site Plan**

- Synthesize discussion of conceptual designs (sketch plans) and finalize design.
- Develop legal instruments necessary to realize plan objectives, e.g., conservation easements, deed restrictions, homeowners association, estate planning, etc. (Note: these concepts are considered throughout the design process).
6. **Obtain Approvals (Follow-up)**

- Obtain municipal and County buy-in of master sketch plan, and
- Proceed to Final Engineered Plan approvals.

**DESIGN PRACTICES**

Numerous practices and strategies can be considered where their aim is to sustain and utilize the benefits of existing site hydrology and minimize the generation of new stormwater runoff. Careful consideration of site topography and implementation of a combination of the design practices described herein may reduce the cost associated with implementing stormwater control measures. Following are brief descriptions of various practices that can be used to achieve the principles of CD and LID.

**Site Layout Practices**

The following site layout practices are but a few of the methods by which CD and LID can be implemented. Although municipal codes can reflect such practices, they are less functions of regimented codes and procedures than about understanding and recognizing the benefits and values that existing resources can contribute to the desired outcomes of the land development project. In many circumstances, communication among design engineers, land planning and environmental professionals, knowledgeable developers, community representatives, and regulatory authorities can promote a beneficial collective understanding about the most effective path forward to achieve optimum planning outcomes.

**Preserving Natural Drainage Features**

Protecting natural drainage features, particularly vegetated drainage swales and channels, is desirable because of their ability to infiltrate and attenuate flows and to filter pollutants. Unfortunately, some common land development practices encourage just the opposite pattern -- streets and adjacent storm sewers typically are located in the natural headwater valleys and swales, thereby replacing natural drainage functions with an impervious system. As a result, runoff and pollutants generated from impervious surfaces flow directly into storm sewers with no opportunity for attenuation, infiltration, or filtration. Designing developments to fit site topography retains much of the natural drainage function. In addition, designing with the land minimizes the amount of site grading, reduces the amount of compaction that can alter site infiltration characteristics, and can result in cost savings to the developer.

**Protecting Natural Depression Storage Areas**

Depressional storage areas have no surface outlet or drain very slowly following a storm event. They can be commonly seen as ponded areas in fields during the wet season or after large storm events. Some development practices eliminate these depressions by filling or draining, thereby eliminating their ability to reduce surface runoff volumes and trap pollutants. The volume and release-rate characteristics of depressions should be protected in the design of the development site to assist in reducing runoff volumes and reducing runoff rates. Designing around the depression or incorporating its storage as additional capacity in required detention facilities, treats this area as a site amenity rather than a detriment.
Avoiding Introduction of Impervious Areas. Reduction of impervious cover is one of the greatest benefits of CD. The combined benefits of setting aside more than half of the buildable land as open space, coupled with the resulting shorter road lengths, result in less impervious cover and less compacted soil. Building footprints, sidewalks, driveways, and other features producing impervious surfaces should be evaluated to minimize impacts on runoff. Designing a site to reduce the overall length and area of roads not only reduces total impervious cover, but also lowers municipal road maintenance and snow removal costs. In many instances, municipalities have the ability to reduce impervious cover by providing incentives or opportunities in their zoning and subdivision/land development ordinances to reduce road width, reduce or modify cul-de-sac dimensions, reduce or modify curbing requirements, and reduce or modify sidewalk requirements. For example, curbing contributes to impervious cover and channels storm flows to inlets, thus further concentrating runoff. An alternative is to consider bioswales and/or infiltration trenches that can treat and attenuate flows coming off roadways. Where curbs are desirable, simply providing curb breaks or openings of 6-12 inches every 2-4 feet can disconnect flows and reduce concentration of runoff. Cul-de-sacs can be replaced with ‘hammerheads’ or be designed with planted islands to reduce impervious cover (both of which can be designed to allow sufficient turning radius for emergency vehicles). In fact, planted islands in cul-de-sacs can be designed to intercept road runoff and contribute to infiltration.

Disconnecting Impervious Surfaces. Impervious surfaces are significantly less of a problem if they are not directly connected to an impervious conveyance system (such as storm sewer). Two basic ways to reduce hydraulic connectivity are routing roof runoff over lawns and reducing the use of storm sewers. Site grading should promote increasing travel time of stormwater runoff from these sources and should help reduce concentration of runoff to a single point within the project site. Along roadways, where feasible, low velocity runoff (i.e., 1-to-2-year storms) can be infiltrated in grass swales.

Routing Roof Runoff Over Lawns. Roof runoff can be easily routed over lawns in most site designs. The practice discourages direct connections of downspouts to “driveway-to-street-to-storm sewers” or parking lots. The practice also discourages sloping driveways and parking lots to the street. Crowning the driveway, to run off to the lawn, uses the lawn as a filter strip.

Reducing Street Widths. Street widths can be reduced by either eliminating on-street parking (where conditions warrant) and/or by designing roads to meet actual demand. Designers should consult with municipal officials and staff to select the narrowest practical street width for the design conditions (speed, curvature, housing density, need for on-street parking, etc.). For example, permitting one-way streets for small loop roads can reduce overall road width. Reduced street widths also can lower maintenance needs and costs. Municipalities should review their ordinances to ensure that their street requirements are not over or under designed. Although there are some situations, such as with higher density development, where on-street parking may be needed, the amount of on-street parking, and hence overall street width, should be gaged to need. For further information, see the Multi-modal Circulation Handbook prepared by the CCPC (or consult other smart street publications). Narrower neighborhood streets should be considered and encouraged under select conditions.

Reducing or Modifying Sidewalk Requirements. A sidewalk on one side of the street may suffice
in low-traffic neighborhoods. The lost sidewalk could be replaced with bicycle/recreational trails that follow back-of-lot lines as an alternative to reduced sidewalks, where appropriate. Where used, consideration should be given to constructing trails with pervious materials.

**Reducing or Modifying Parking Requirements.** Parking standards, particularly for nonresidential development, can be excessive. Reducing spaces to match actual demand makes sense and can significantly reduce impervious cover. In addition to or in lieu of reductions, alternatives such as shared or reserve parking should be considered. Where appropriate, stall size should also be considered and modified as needed.

**Reducing Building Setbacks.** Reducing building setbacks (from streets) reduces the size of impervious areas of driveways and entry walks and is most readily accomplished along low-traffic streets where traffic noise is not a problem.

**Minimum Disturbance/ Minimum Maintenance.** Reducing site disturbance and grading can go a long way towards reducing runoff. Sensitive site design conducive to the natural features of the site, including natural site contours, can reduce the amount of land disturbed during actual development. Often referred to as “fingerprinting,” this approach identifies the limits of disturbance, which are flagged in the field. As is often the case, development sites need some grading in order to achieve development objectives. In these cases, there are often opportunities to make grading part of the solution, rather than part of the problem. Careful grading can capitalize on natural site functions to achieve stormwater management objectives. For example, grading that does occur can be incorporated into terracing or berming near existing vegetation to aid in infiltration, stormwater management and pollutant filtering.

**Constructing Compact Developments using Conservation Design Principles:** Lower impact, compact CD can reduce the amount of impervious area for a given number of lots. Reductions in overall infrastructure, including reduced street length, width, curbing, and parking, among others, can contribute to a reduction in development and long-term maintenance costs. Reduced site disturbance and preservation of open space help buffer sensitive natural areas and retain more of a site’s natural hydrology. Development can be designed so that areas of high infiltration soils are reserved as stormwater infiltration areas. Construction activity can be focused onto less sensitive areas without affecting the gross density of development. One impediment to the use of smaller lots is where lot area impervious cover standards (as opposed to total impervious cover standards) make it difficult to locate houses, driveways, pools, septic, etc., on small lots. Where this issue arises, municipalities may want to consider reductions in, or waivers to, lot area impervious cover standards where it can be shown that total impervious cover standards can be met and a stormwater management report indicates that the coverage proposed can be managed appropriately on the site.

**LID Practices and Stormwater Control Measures**

Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs) are intended to supplement natural hydrology site design techniques where needed. Structural in nature, such practices include bioretention facilities, rain gardens, swales, and other engineered stormwater BMPs. Listed here are techniques intended to help manage stormwater predominantly at or near the source, rather than traditional techniques that largely release runoff over an extended period of time to adjacent properties and streams. This list, in no way exhaustive, gives examples of a few of the most common practices. It should be noted that LID aims to mimic the predevelopment site hydrology by using site design techniques
that store, infiltrate, evaporate, and detain runoff. Use of these techniques helps to reduce off-site runoff and ensure adequate groundwater recharge. Since every aspect of site development affects the hydrologic response of a site, LID control techniques focus mainly on site hydrology. LID strives to conserve existing site resources, minimize site impacts, maintain (and even extend) the time of concentration of runoff, utilize distributed management practices, and prevent pollution.

**Bioretention.** This type of BMP combines open space with stormwater treatment. Soil and plants, rather than sand filters, treat and store runoff. Infiltration and evapotranspiration are achieved, often coupled with an underdrain to collect water not infiltrated or used in the root zone.

**Rain Gardens.** Typically, rain gardens are shallow depression areas containing a mix of water tolerant native plant species. The intent is to capture runoff for storage and use in the root zone of plants. Intended largely as a way of managing stormwater through evapotranspiration (ET), rain gardens often function as infiltration facilities as well.

**Vegetated Open Channel Conveyances.** By reducing the use of storm sewers to drain streets, parking lots, and back yards, the potential for accelerating runoff from development can be greatly reduced. This practice requires greater use of natural or vegetated drainage swales and may not be practical for some development sites, especially if there are concerns for areas that do not drain in a “reasonable” time. The practice requires educating local citizens, who may expect runoff to disappear shortly after a rainfall event.

**Permeable Paving Materials.** These materials include permeable interlocking concrete paving blocks or porous bituminous concrete, among others. Such materials should be considered as alternatives to conventional pavement surfaces, especially for low use surfaces such as driveways, overflow parking lots, and emergency access roads. Surfaces for which seal coats may be applied should refrain from using permeable paving materials. Note: ongoing maintenance is required for some surfaces to minimize potential for clogging.

Residents and municipal officials of communities that utilize LID and other green technology practices often need to be informed of the benefits of such facilities. LID practices can offer enhanced stormwater control in a more naturalized setting, reduce maintenance needs and costs, provide more attractive management options, and provide opportunities for wildlife habitat. Descriptions of the benefits of such practices should be included in homeowners association documents (and conveyed to homeowners in other ways) and signage should be used to convey helpful information about the function and value of such practices.

**BENEFITS OF CONSERVATION DESIGN**

Studies over the past 25 years have shown that development planned according to CD principles yields significant benefits to homeowners, developers, municipalities, and local communities. Homeowners see tremendous value in the preservation of open space and the protection of natural features, even if it does not exist on their lots (National Association of Home Builders, 1991; DVRPC, 2011). Developers experience reduced construction costs and enjoy the improved marketability. Municipalities see a reduced demand for new municipal parks and receive additional revenue from improved property values. Areas preserved as open space allow for passive and active recreational opportunities and help to preserve the unique character of the site. Common
open spaces also help to foster social cohesion by providing residents with opportunities to get outside and interact with neighbors without having to drive. Ultimately, communities designed using CD planning principles are more desirable places to live, work, and play.

Given the improved sense of place and community, dollar appreciation of conservation subdivisions outpaces conventional development by upwards of 12% (The Conservation Fund, 2001). In Indiana, the use of conservation subdivision design added $20,000 in worth to each lot without decreasing the total number of lots (ConservationTools.org). Even more compact development (quarter-acre lots) sells for more than half-acre and larger lots where open space exists. Over a 20-year period, the conservation development homes built on quarter-acre lots sold for an average $17,000 more than their counterparts built on half-acre lots (Northeastern Illinois Planning Commission, 2003). Analyses completed as a part of Chester County’s Return on Environment report note that in Chester County, average property values have increased by more than $11,000 per lot for those homes located near open space (Return on Environment, Chester County, 2019). Furthermore, this same report identifies the reduced need for stormwater infrastructure as a major cost savings for conservation design subdivisions.

Developers see value through reduced development costs and increased unit values. In Texas, respect for the natural terrain and existing resources allowed the developer of an 80-lot development to reduce grading costs by 83% ($250,000) compared to a conventionally-engineered plan (Growing Greening, ConservationTools.org). CD subdivisions typically cost upwards of $7,400 less per lot to build (Environmental Law and Policy Center, 2011). Examples of cost savings to developers include:

- **Reduced Site preparation costs**
  - Elimination of mass re-grading
  - Decrease in erosion and sediment control measures

- **Reduced Infrastructure costs**
  - Reduced need for storm water basins
  - Reduced roadway lengths
  - Reduced drainage pipe installations

- **Increased value of units**
  - Located adjacent to open space
  - Positioned to coexist with natural resource areas

Conventional development places tremendous burdens on infrastructure and typically does not pay for itself in services provided. CD and compact development reduce the costs of infrastructure and construction, preserve open space, increase the inherent value of units over conventional development, pose greater opportunities for cost efficient housing, and offer greater protection to the environment and our waterways. And while costs to develop go down, value to homeowners and municipalities goes up.

It should also be noted that there is a distinct climate benefit to be gained from the principles of conservation design, among them: providing open land for stormwater infiltration, landscape
restoration, wildlife habitat, heat mitigation, and storm resilience, among others. The tools and techniques described herein offer important techniques by which to implement climate action plans published at the local, county and state levels (see also Chester County’s Climate Action Plan and the Pennsylvania Department of Conservation and Natural Resources Climate Change Adaptation and Mitigation Plan).

**CONCLUSION**

The use of Conservation Design (CD), Low Impact Development (LID), and green infrastructure offers municipalities and developers opportunities to protect and enhance the hydrology of development sites, as well as address other environmental and social issues related to development. In conclusion, development designed using these principles results in a more desirable place to live.

As noted above, land development sites can be evaluated through a consensus-driven stakeholder process that seeks to determine development goals, conduct a resource inventory, undertake a site analysis, create conceptual designs (sketch plans), formulate final designs, and obtain government buy-in and approval. Flexibility by all parties allows each site to be evaluated for its unique resources and potential. Solutions emerge from early and on-going engagement among all stakeholders in a project.

**REFERENCES**


*Guidelines for Counties and Municipalities to Protect Ecological Features of State Resource Areas*, Environmental Resources Management, Inc, Gaadt Perspectives, LLC, Kramer and Associates, Delaware Office of State Planning Coordination, Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, March 2008.
Guidance on MS4 Ordinance Provisions, Document Number 392-0300-003, by the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection.

*Impervious Surface Coverage – The Emergence of a Key Environmental Indicator,* American Planning Association Journal, Spring, 1996.

*Land Use Tools to Protect Groundwater: Conservation Design,* Environmental Law and Policy Center, 2011


Multi-modal Circulation Handbook, Chester County Planning Commission, 2016 Update, [https://www.chescoplanning.org/MuniCorner/MultiModal/ch1-intro.cfm](https://www.chescoplanning.org/MuniCorner/MultiModal/ch1-intro.cfm)


Prince George’s County Department of Environmental Resources and Maryland Department of Natural Resources, *Low Impact Development,* Prince George’s County, MD, undated.


Return on Environment: The Economic Value of Protected Open Space in Chester County, Pennsylvania, May 2019

Return on Environment: The Economic Value of Protected Open Space in Southeastern Pennsylvania, January 2011, DVRPC.

Sustainable Technologies Evaluation Program, [https://wiki.sustainabletechnologies.ca/wiki/Main_Page](https://wiki.sustainabletechnologies.ca/wiki/Main_Page)
ORDINANCE APPENDIX C

RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS AND CURVE NUMBERS

TABLE C-1. RUNOFF CURVE NUMBERS
Source: Table 2-2a, Table 2-2b, and Table 2-2c from U. S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, June 1986, Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds, Technical Release No. 55 (TR-55), Second Edition.

TABLE C-2. RATIONAL RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS
Source: Table F.2 from Delaware County Planning Department, December 2011, Crum Creek Watershed Act 167 Stormwater Management Plan.

TABLE C-3. MANNING’S ‘n’ VALUES
TABLE C-1. RUNOFF CURVE NUMBERS
(3 pages)

### Table 2-2a  Runoff curve numbers for urban areas 1/  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cover type and hydrologic condition</th>
<th>Average percent impervious area ≤</th>
<th>Curve numbers for hydrologic soil group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fully developed urban areas (vegetation established)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open space (lawns, parks, golf courses, cemeteries, etc.) 2/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor condition (grass cover &lt; 50%)</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair condition (grass cover 50% to 75%)</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good condition (grass cover &gt; 75%)</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impervious areas:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paved parking lots, roofs, driveways, etc. (excluding right-of-way)</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streets and roads:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paved; curbs and storm sewers (excluding right-of-way)</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paved; open ditches (including right-of-way)</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravel (including right-of-way)</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt (including right-of-way)</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Western desert urban areas:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural desert landscaping (pervious areas only) 4/</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial desert landscaping (impervious weed barrier, desert shrub with 1- to 2-inch sand or gravel mulch and basin borders)</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Urban districts:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial and business</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential districts by average lot size:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8 acre or less (town houses)</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4 acre</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3 acre</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 acre</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 acre</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 acres</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Developing urban areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newly graded areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pervious areas only, no vegetation)</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idle lands (CN’s are determined using cover types similar to those in table 2-2c).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Average runoff condition, and $I_a = 0.2S$.
2. The average percent impervious area shown was used to develop the composite CN’s. Other assumptions are as follows: impervious areas are directly connected to the drainage system, impervious areas have a CN of 98, and pervious areas are considered equivalent to open space in good hydrologic condition. CN’s for other combinations of conditions may be computed using figure 2-3 or 2-4.
3. CN’s shown are equivalent to those of pasture. Composite CN’s may be computed for other combinations of open space cover type.
4. Composite CN’s for natural desert landscaping should be computed using figures 2-3 or 2-4 based on the impervious area percentage (CN = 98) and the pervious area CN. The pervious area CN’s are assumed equivalent to desert shrub in poor hydrologic condition.
5. Composite CN’s to use for the design of temporary measures during grading and construction should be computed using figure 2-3 or 2-4 based on the degree of development (impervious area percentage) and the CN’s for the newly graded pervious areas.
### Table 2-2b  Runoff curve numbers for cultivated agricultural lands 1/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cover type</th>
<th>Treatment 2/</th>
<th>Hydrologic condition 3/</th>
<th>Curve numbers for hydrologic soil group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallow</td>
<td>Bare soil</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crop residue cover (CR)</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row crops</td>
<td>Straight row (SR)</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SR + CR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contoured (C)</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C + CR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contoured &amp; terraced (C&amp;T)</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;T+ CR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small grain</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SR + CR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C + CR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;T</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;T+ CR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close-seeded or broadcast legumes or rotation meadow</td>
<td>SR</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C&amp;T</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Average runoff condition, and $I_a = 0.2S$
2 Crop residue cover applies only if residue is on at least 5% of the surface throughout the year.
3 Hydraulic condition is based on combination factors that affect infiltration and runoff, including (a) density and canopy of vegetative areas, (b) amount of year-round cover, (c) amount of grass or close-seeded legumes, (d) percent of residue cover on the land surface (good $\geq 20\%$), and (e) degree of surface roughness.

Poor: Factors impair infiltration and tend to increase runoff.

Good: Factors encourage average and better than average infiltration and tend to decrease runoff.
### Table 2-2c  Runoff curve numbers for other agricultural lands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cover type</th>
<th>Cover description</th>
<th>Hydrologic condition</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pasture, grassland, or range—continuous forage for grazing.</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow—continuous grass, protected from grazing and generally mowed for hay.</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush—brush-weed-grass mixture with brush</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods—grass combination (orchard or tree farm).</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods.</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farmsteads—buildings, lanes, driveways, and surrounding lots.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Average runoff condition, and $I_a = 0.2S$.
2. Poor: <50% ground cover or heavily grazed with no mulch.
   Fair: 50 to 75% ground cover and not heavily grazed.
   Good: > 75% ground cover and lightly or only occasionally grazed.
3. Poor: <50% ground cover.
   Fair: 50 to 75% ground cover.
   Good: >75% ground cover.
4. Actual curve number is less than 30; use CN = 30 for runoff computations.
5. CN’s shown were computed for areas with 50% woods and 50% grass (pasture) cover. Other combinations of conditions may be computed from the CN's for woods and pasture.
6. Poor: Forest litter, small trees, and brush are destroyed by heavy grazing or regular burning.
   Fair: Woods are grazed but not burned, and some forest litter covers the soil.
   Good: Woods are protected from grazing, and litter and brush adequately cover the soil.
TABLE C-2. RATIONAL RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS
(1 page)

Source: Table F.2 from Delaware County Planning Department, December 2011, 
Crum Creek Watershed Act 167 Stormwater Management Plan.
### TABLE F-2

**RATIONAL RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAND USE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>HYDROLOGIC SOIL GROUP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultivated land: without conservation treatment</td>
<td>.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: with conservation treatment</td>
<td>.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasture or range land: poor condition</td>
<td>.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: good condition</td>
<td>---*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow: good condition</td>
<td>---*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods: thin stand, poor cover, no mulch</td>
<td>---*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: good cover</td>
<td>---*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open spaces, lawns, parks, golf courses, cemeteries</td>
<td>---*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good condition: grass cover on 75% or more of the area</td>
<td>---*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair condition: grass cover on 50% to 75% of the area</td>
<td>---*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial and business areas (85% impervious)</td>
<td>.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial districts (72% impervious)</td>
<td>.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average lot size</td>
<td>Average % impervious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8 acre or less</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4 acre</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3 acre</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 acre</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 acre</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paved parking lots, roofs, driveways, etc.</td>
<td>.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Streets and roads:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paved with curbs and storm sewers</td>
<td>.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravel</td>
<td>.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt</td>
<td>.49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** Values are based on SCS definitions and are average values. Values indicated by ---* should be determined by the design engineer based on site characteristics.

**Source:** New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Technical Manual for Stream Encroachment, August 1984
TABLE C-3. MANNING’S ‘n’ VALUES
(3 pages)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Channel and Description</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A. Natural Streams</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>Main Channels</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Clean, straight, full, no riffs or deep pools</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Same as above, but more stones and weeds</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Clean, winding, some pools and shoals</td>
<td>0.033</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Same as above, but some weeds and stones</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Same as above, lower stages, more ineffective slopes and sections</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.048</td>
<td>0.055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Same as &quot;d&quot; but more stones</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Sluggish reaches, weedy, deep pools</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.070</td>
<td>0.080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Very weedy reaches, deep pools, or floodways with heavy stands of timber and brush</td>
<td>0.070</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>0.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>Flood Plains</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Pasture no brush</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Short grass</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. High grass</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Cultivated areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. No crop</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mature row crops</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Mature field crops</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Brush</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Scattered brush, heavy weeds</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Light brush and trees, in winter</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Light brush and trees, in summer</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.060</td>
<td>0.080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Medium to dense brush, in winter</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>0.070</td>
<td>0.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Medium to dense brush, in summer</td>
<td>0.070</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>0.160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Cleared land with tree stumps, no sprouts</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Same as above, but heavy sprouts</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.060</td>
<td>0.080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Heavy stand of timber, few down trees, little undergrowth, flow below branches</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>0.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Same as above, but with flow into branches</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>0.160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Dense willows, summer, straight</td>
<td>0.110</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>0.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Mountain Streams, no vegetation in channel, banks usually steep, with trees and brush on banks submerged</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Bottom: gravels, cobbles, and few boulders</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Bottom: cobbles with large boulders</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.070</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table 3-1 (Continued) Manning's 'n' Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Channel and Description</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>B. Lined or Built-Up Channels</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Concrete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Trowel finish</td>
<td>0.011</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Float Finish</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Finished, with gravel bottom</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Unfinished</td>
<td>0.014</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Gunite, good section</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0.019</td>
<td>0.023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Gunite, wavy section</td>
<td>0.018</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. On good excavated rock</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. On irregular excavated rock</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.027</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Concrete bottom float finished with sides of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Dressed stone in mortar</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Random stone in mortar</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Cement rubble masonry, plastered</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Cement rubble masonry</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Dry rubble on riprap</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gravel bottom with sides of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Formed concrete</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Random stone in mortar</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.023</td>
<td>0.026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Dry rubble or riprap</td>
<td>0.023</td>
<td>0.033</td>
<td>0.036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Brick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Glazed</td>
<td>0.011</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. In cement mortar</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Metal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Smooth steel surfaces</td>
<td>0.011</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0.014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Corrugated metal</td>
<td>0.021</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Asphalt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Smooth</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Rough</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Vegetal lining</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3-1 (Continued) Manning’s ‘n’ Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Channel and Description</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. Excavated or Dredged Channels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Earth, straight and uniform</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Clean, recently completed</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0.018</td>
<td>0.020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Clean, after weathering</td>
<td>0.018</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Gravel, uniform section, clean</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. With short grass, few weeds</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td>0.027</td>
<td>0.033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Earth, winding and sluggish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. No vegetation</td>
<td>0.023</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Grass, some weeds</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Dense weeds or aquatic plants in deep channels</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Earth bottom and rubble side</td>
<td>0.028</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Stony bottom and weedy banks</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Cobble bottom and clean sides</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Dragline-excavated or dredged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. No vegetation</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.028</td>
<td>0.033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Light brush on banks</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Rock cuts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Smooth and uniform</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Jagged and irregular</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Channels not maintained, weeds and brush</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Clean bottom, brush on sides</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Same as above, highest stage of flow</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>0.070</td>
<td>0.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Dense weeds, high as flow depth</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Dense brush, high stage</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>0.140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other sources that include pictures of selected streams as a guide to n value determination are available (Fasen, 1963; Barnes, 1967; and Hicks and Mason, 1991). In general, these references provide color photos with tables of calibrated n values for a range of flows.

Although there are many factors that affect the selection of the n value for the channel, some of the most important factors are the type and size of materials that compose the bed and banks of a channel, and the shape of the channel. Cowan (1956) developed a procedure for estimating the effects of these factors to determine the value of Manning’s n of a channel. In Cowan’s procedure, the value of n is computed by the following equation:
WEST NILE VIRUS GUIDANCE

(This source is from the Monroe County, PA Conservation District that researched the potential of West Nile Virus problems from BMPs due to a number of calls they were receiving)

Monroe County Conservation District Guidance:
Stormwater Management and West Nile Virus


The Monroe County Conservation District recognizes the need to address the problem of nonpoint source pollution impacts caused by runoff from impervious surfaces. The new stormwater policy being integrated into Act 167 stormwater management regulations by the PA Department of Environmental Protection (PADEP) will make nonpoint pollution controls an important component of all future plans and updates to existing plans. In addition, to meet post-construction anti-degradation standards under the state National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitting program, applicants will be required to employ Best Management Practices (BMPs) to address nonpoint pollution concerns.

Studies conducted throughout the United States have shown that wet basins and in particular constructed wetlands are effective in traditional stormwater management areas such as channel stability and flood control and are one of the most effective ways to remove stormwater pollutants (United States Environmental Protection Agency 1991, Center for Watershed Protection 2000). From Maryland to Oregon, studies have shown that as urbanization and impervious surfaces increase in a watershed, the streams in those watersheds become degraded (CWP 2000). Although there is debate over the threshold of impervious cover when degradation becomes apparent (some studies show as little as 6% while others show closer to 20%), there is agreement that impervious surfaces cause nonpoint pollution in urban and urbanizing watersheds and that degradation is ensured if stormwater BMPs are not implemented.

Although constructed wetlands and ponds are desirable from a water quality perspective, there may be concerns about the possibility of these stormwater management structures becoming breeding grounds for mosquitoes. The Conservation District feels that although it may be a valid concern, municipalities should not adopt ordinance provisions prohibiting wet basins for stormwater management.

Mosquitoes

The questions surrounding mosquito production in wetlands and ponds have intensified in recent years by the outbreak of the mosquito-borne West Nile Virus. As is the case with all vector-borne maladies, the life cycle of West Nile Virus is complicated, traveling from mosquito to bird, back to mosquito, and then to other animals including humans. Culex pipiens was identified as the vector species in the first documented cases from New York in 1999. This species is still considered the primary transmitter of the disease across its range. Today there are some 60 species of mosquitoes that inhabit Pennsylvania. Along with C. pipiens, three other
species have been identified as vectors of West Nile Virus while four more have been identified as potential vectors.

The four known vectors in NE Pennsylvania are *Culex pipiens*, *C. restuans*, *C. salinarius*, and *Ochlerotatus japonicus*. All four of these species prefer, and almost exclusively use, artificial containers (old tires, rain gutters, birdbaths, etc.) as larval habitats. In the case of *C. pipiens*, the most notorious of the vector mosquitoes, the dirtier the water, the better they like it. The important factor is that these species do not thrive in functioning wetlands where competition for resources and predation by larger aquatic and terrestrial organisms is high.

The remaining four species, *Aedes vexans*, *Ochlerotatus Canadensis*, *O. triseriatus*, and *O. trivittatus*, are currently considered potential vectors due to laboratory tests (except the *O. trivittatus*, which did have one confirmed vector pool for West Nile Virus in PA during 2002). All four of these species prefer vernal habitats and ponded woodland areas following heavy summer rains. These species may be the greatest threat of disease transmission around stormwater basins that pond water for more than four days. This can be mitigated, however, by establishing ecologically functioning wetlands.

**Stormwater Facilities**

If a stormwater wetland or pond is constructed properly and a diverse ecological community develops, mosquitoes should not become a problem. Wet basins and wetlands constructed as stormwater management facilities should be designed to attract a diverse wildlife community. If a wetland is planned, proper hydrologic soil conditions and the establishment of hydrophytic vegetation will promote the population of the wetland by amphibians and other mosquito predators. In natural wetlands, predatory insects and amphibians are effective at keeping mosquito populations in check during the larval stage of development while birds and bats prey on adult mosquitoes.

The design of a stormwater wetland must include the selection of hydrophytic plant species for their pollutant uptake capabilities and for not contributing to the potential for vector mosquito breeding. In particular, species of emergent vegetation with little submerged growth are preferable. By limiting the vegetation growing below the water surface, larvae lose protective cover, and there is less chance of anaerobic conditions occurring in the water.

Stormwater ponds can be designed for multiple purposes. When incorporated into an open space design, a pond can serve as a stormwater management facility and a community amenity. Aeration fountains and stocked fish should be added to keep larval mosquito populations in check.

Publications from the PA Department of Health and the Penn State Cooperative Extension concerning West Nile Virus identify aggressive public education about the risks posed by standing water in artificial containers (tires, trash cans, rain gutters, bird baths) as the most effective method to control vector mosquitoes.
Conclusion

The Conservation District understands the pressure faced by municipalities when dealing with multifaceted issues such as stormwater management and encourages the incorporation of water quality management techniques into stormwater designs. As Monroe County continues to grow, conservation design, infiltration, and constructed wetlands and ponds should be among the preferred design options to reduce the impacts of increases in impervious surfaces. When designed and constructed appropriately, the runoff mitigation benefits to the community from these design options will far outweigh their potential to become breeding grounds for mosquitoes.
STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs) AND CONVEYANCES OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into this ______ day of ___, 20__, by and between __________________________ (collectively, "Landowner"), and the BOROUGH OF MALVERN, County of Chester, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania ("Municipality").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Landowner is the owner of certain real property known as __________________________________________ (hereinafter “Property”); and

WHEREAS, the Landowner is proceeding to construct certain improvements upon the Property pursuant to final, approved plans, identified within; and

WHEREAS, the stormwater Best Management Practices (herein after “BMP(s)”) And Conveyances Operations and Maintenance Plan approved by the Municipality (hereinafter referred to as the “O&M Plan”) for the Property, which is attached hereto as Exhibit “A” and made part hereof, provides for management of stormwater within the confines of the Property through the use of BMP(s) and conveyances; and

WHEREAS, the Municipality and the Landowner, for itself and its administrators, executors, successors, heirs, and assigns, agree that the health, safety, and welfare of the residents of the Municipality and the protection and maintenance of water quality require that stormwater BMP(s) and conveyances be constructed and maintained on the Property; and

WHEREAS, for the purposes of this Agreement, the following definitions shall apply:

BMP – “Best Management Practice” – Those activities, facilities, designs, measures, or procedures as specifically identified in the O&M Plan, used to manage stormwater impacts from land development, to meet state water quality requirements, to promote groundwater recharge, and to otherwise meet the
purposes of the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance. BMP(s) may include, but are not limited to, a wide variety of practices and devices, from large-scale retention ponds and constructed wetlands to small-scale underground treatment systems, infiltration facilities, filter strips, low impact design, bioretention, wet ponds, permeable paving, grassed swales, riparian or forested buffers, sand filters, detention basins, manufactured devices, and operational and/or behavior-related practices that attempt to minimize the contact of pollutants with stormwater runoff. The BMP(s) identified in the O&M Plan are permanent appurtenances to the Property; and

**Conveyance** – As specifically identified in the O&M Plan, a man-made, existing or proposed facility, structure or channel used for the transportation or transmission of stormwater from one place to another, including pipes, drainage ditches, channels and swales (vegetated and other), gutters, stream channels, and like facilities or features. The conveyances identified in the O&M Plan are permanent appurtenances to the Property; and

**WHEREAS,** the Municipality requires, through the implementation of the O&M Plan, that stormwater management BMP(s) and conveyances, as required by said O&M Plan and the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance, be constructed and adequately inspected, operated and maintained by the Landowner, its administrators, executors, successors in interest, heirs, and assigns.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing promises, the mutual covenants contained herein, and the following terms and conditions, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

1. The foregoing recitals to this Agreement are incorporated as terms of this Agreement as if fully set forth in the body of this Agreement.

2. The Landowner shall construct the BMP(s) and conveyance(s) in accordance with the final design plans and specifications as approved by the Municipality for the following:

   Plan Titled:

   Dated: Last Revised:

3. The Landowner shall inspect, operate and maintain the BMP(s) and conveyance(s) as shown on the O&M Plan in good working order acceptable to the Municipality and in accordance with the specific inspection and maintenance requirements in the approved O&M Plan.
4. The Landowner hereby grants permission to the Municipality, its authorized agents and employees, to enter upon the Property from a public right-of-way or roadway, at reasonable times and upon presentation of proper identification, to inspect the BMP(s) and conveyance(s) whenever it deems necessary for compliance with this Agreement, the O&M Plan and the Municipality’s Stormwater Management Ordinance. Whenever possible, the Municipality shall notify the Landowner prior to entering the Property.

5. The Municipality intends to inspect the BMP(s) and conveyance(s) at a minimum of once every ______ (one (1), if not otherwise specified) years to determine if they continue to function as required.

6. The Landowner acknowledges that, per the Municipality’s Stormwater Ordinance, it is unlawful, without written approval of the Municipality, to:

   a. Modify, remove, fill, landscape, alter or impair the effectiveness of any BMP(s) or conveyance that is constructed as part of the approved O&M Plan;

   b. Place any structure, fill, landscaping, additional vegetation, yard waste, brush cuttings, or other waste or debris into a BMP(s) or conveyance that would limit or alter the functioning of the BMP(s) or conveyance;

   c. Allow the BMP(s) or conveyance to exist in a condition which does not conform to the approved O&M Plan or this Agreement; or

   d. Dispose of, discharge, place or otherwise allow pollutants including, but not limited to, deicers, pool additives, household chemicals, and automotive fluids to directly or indirectly enter any BMP(s) or conveyance.

7. In the event that the Landowner fails to operate and maintain the BMP(s) and conveyance(s) as shown on the O&M Plan in good working order acceptable to the Municipality, the Landowner shall be in violation of this Agreement, and the Landowner agrees that the Municipality or its representatives may, in addition to and not in derogation or diminution of any remedies available to it under the Stormwater Ordinance or other statutes, codes, rules or regulations, or this Agreement, enter upon the Property and take whatever action is deemed necessary to maintain said BMP(s) and conveyance(s). It is expressly understood and agreed that the Municipality is under no obligation to maintain or repair said facilities, and in no event shall this Agreement be construed to impose any such obligation on the Municipality.

8. In the event that the Municipality, pursuant to this Agreement, performs work of any nature or expends any funds in performance of said work for labor, use of equipment, supplies, materials, and the like, the Landowner shall reimburse the Municipality for all expenses (direct and indirect) incurred within thirty (30) days of delivery of an invoice from the Municipality. Failure of the Landowner to make
prompt payment to the Municipality may result in enforcement proceedings, which may include the filing of a lien against the Property, which filing is expressly hereby authorized by the Landowner.

9. The intent and purpose of this Agreement is to ensure the proper maintenance of the on-site BMP(s) and conveyance(s) by the Landowner; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not be deemed to create or affect any additional liability on any party for damage alleged to result from or be caused by stormwater runoff.

10. The Landowner, for itself and its executors, administrators, assigns, heirs, and other successors in interest, hereby releases and shall release the Municipality’s employees, its agents and designated representatives from all damages, accidents, casualties, occurrences, or claims which might arise or be asserted against said employees, agents or representatives arising out of the construction, presence, existence, or maintenance of the BMP(s) and conveyance(s) either by the Landowner or Municipality. In the event that a claim is asserted or threatened against the Municipality, its employees, agents or designated representatives, the Municipality shall notify the Landowner; and the Landowner shall defend, at his own expense, any claim, suit, action or proceeding, or any threatened claim, suit, action or proceeding against the Municipality, or, at the request of the Municipality, pay the cost, including attorneys’ fees, of defense of the same undertaken on behalf of the Municipality. If any judgment or claims against the Municipality’s employees, agents or designated representatives shall be allowed, the Landowner shall pay all damages, judgments or claims and any costs and expenses incurred by the Municipality, including attorneys, regarding said damages, judgments or claims.

11. The Municipality may enforce this Agreement in accordance with its Stormwater Ordinance, at law or in equity, against the Landowner for breach of this Agreement. Remedies may include fines, penalties, damages or such equitable relief as the parties may agree upon or as may be determined by a Court of competent jurisdiction. Recovery by the Municipality shall include its reasonable attorney’s fees and costs incurred in seeking relief under this Agreement.

12. Failure or delay in enforcing any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver by the Municipality of its rights of enforcement hereunder.

13. The Landowner shall inform future buyers of the Property about the function of, operation, inspection and maintenance requirements of the BMP(s) prior to the purchase of the Property by said future buyer, and upon purchase of the Property the future buyer assumes all responsibilities as Landowner and must comply with all components of this Agreement.

14. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the Municipality and the Landowner, as well as their heirs, administrators, executors, assigns, and successors in interest.

15. This Agreement shall be recorded at the Office of the Recorder of
Deeds of Chester County, Pennsylvania, and shall constitute a covenant running with the Property, in perpetuity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on the date first indicated hereinabove.

LANDOWNER(S):

By: ________________________________

Title: _______________________________

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA )
COUNTY OF ____________________ ) ss.

On this, the ______ day of _______________, 2023, before me, the undersigned officer, a Notary Public in and for the State and County aforesaid, personally appeared ________________, of __________________________, known to me (or satisfactorily proven) to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument, and acknowledged that he or she executed the same for the purposes therein contained and received a true and correct copy of this instrument and of all other documents referred to therein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I hereunto set my hand and official seal.

______________________________
Notary Public
(SEAL) My Commission Expires:
BOROUGH:

FOR THE BOROUGH OF MALVERN

By: ____________________________

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA )
                        ) ss.
COUNTY OF ____________________ )

   On this, the _____ day of ____________, 2023, before me, the undersigned officer, a Notary Public in and for the State and County aforesaid, personally appeared _____________________, of the Borough of Malvern, known to me (or satisfactorily proven) to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument, and acknowledged that she executed the same for the purposes therein contained and received a true and correct copy of this instrument and of all other documents referred to therein.

   IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I hereunto set my hand and official seal.

____________________________________
Notary Public
(SEAL)
My Commission Expires:
EXHIBIT A

O&M PLAN
August 17, 2023

Dr. Amy Finkbiner  
President, Malvern Borough Council  
Malvern, PA 19355

CC:
Ms. Tiffany Loomis  
Borough Manager  
Malvern Borough  
Malvern, PA 19355

Re: Recommendation to initiate contact with Eli Kahn regarding PA Woods property

Dear Dr. Finkbiner,

Recommendation

In support of addressing Strategy 5.4-5 of the 2022 Comprehensive Plan Update, the Malvern Planning Commission (MPC) - at its meeting August 17, 2023 - recommended Malvern Borough Council initiate contact with Mr. Eli Kahn, owner of a 9.9 acre parcel on Pennsylvania Avenue (Parcels 2-3-1.1 and 2-3-1.1A) to discuss options for leaving the land undeveloped.

Rationale for Recommendation

Strategy 5.4-5 of the 2022 Comprehensive Plan Update calls for an update to Malvern Borough’s Official Map to reflect the Borough’s open space and trail connectivity goals, including adding the ten acre parcel of undeveloped woodland in the northwest corner of the Borough and west of the Malvern Business Park as future Open Space acquisition (50).

Before the MPC could recommend the addition of this parcel to the Malvern’s official map, a sketch plan was submitted for the property and presented to the MPC on April 20, 2023. The lot would require extensive and costly modifications to make it developable. Those modifications could negatively impact watershed quality and downstream environmental conditions. When the plan was presented, Mr. Kahn said he had not identified an occupant for the proposed building.

There are several reasons it would be beneficial to leave this 9.9 acre parcel undeveloped. The parcel contains Warren Run, a headwater of Valley Stream, and is characterized by areas of steep
slopes >25%. According to the 2010 Valley Creek Watershed Stormwater Management Plan, of which Malvern Borough is a signatory, Warren Run is an impaired stream because it is cannot support expected use for aquatic life due to a combination of turbidity, removal of vegetation along the stream, road runoff, and metals. Additionally, areas in the parcel where there are steep valley walls have “severely erodible” soils that can significantly contribute to excessive erosion and sedimentation problems downstream.

Recommendation Process

At the August 17, 2023 MPC meeting, following a detailed discussion of the rationale for recommendation, a motion was made, seconded, discussed, and moved unanimously to recommend the initiation of contact with Mr. Eli Kahn regarding non-development options for the PA Woods property.

Questions may be directed to the undersigned.

Sincerely yours,

Carroll Sinquett III
Chair, Malvern Planning Commission